

2016

# Thor Guide

This document contains information pertaining to the Thor processor including the instruction set and formats and softcore interfacing.



## Table of Contents

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Overview .....  | 13 |
| Programming Model .....                               | 13 |
| Design Objectives.....                                | 13 |
| General Registers.....                                | 14 |
| Code Address Registers.....                           | 16 |
| Program Counter.....                                  | 17 |
| Predicates.....                                       | 18 |
| Predicate Conditions.....                             | 18 |
| Compiler Usage .....                                  | 19 |
| Status Register (SR) .....                            | 20 |
| Debug Address Register (61,0 to 61,3) .....           | 21 |
| Debug Control Register (61,4) .....                   | 22 |
| Debug Status Register (61,5).....                     | 22 |
| Summary of Special Purpose Registers.....             | 23 |
| P0,P1,...P15 (PRED).....                              | 23 |
| C0,C1,...C15 (CREGS) – SPR #16 to 31 .....            | 23 |
| ZS,DS,ES,FS,GS,HS,SS,CS (SREGS) – SPR #32 to 39 ..... | 23 |
| LDT – SPR #40.....                                    | 23 |
| GDT – SPR #41.....                                    | 24 |
| SEGSW – SPR #43 .....                                 | 24 |
| SEGBASE – SPR #44 .....                               | 24 |
| SEGLMT – SPR #45 .....                                | 24 |
| SEGACR – SPR #47 .....                                | 25 |
| KEYS – SPR #48 .....                                  | 25 |
| TICK - SPR #50 .....                                  | 25 |
| LC – SPR #51 .....                                    | 25 |
| PREGS – SPR #52 .....                                 | 25 |
| ASID – SPR #53 .....                                  | 25 |
| Operating Modes .....                                 | 25 |
| Segmentation.....                                     | 27 |
| Overview .....  | 27 |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Privilege levels.....                       | 27 |
| Usage.....                                  | 27 |
| Software Support.....                       | 27 |
| Address Formation:.....                     | 28 |
| Selecting a segment register .....          | 28 |
| Selectors.....                              | 28 |
| Non-Segmented Code Area .....               | 29 |
| Changing the Code Segment.....              | 29 |
| The Descriptor Table.....                   | 29 |
| System Segment Descriptors .....            | 31 |
| Segment Load Exception.....                 | 31 |
| Segment Bounds Exception .....              | 32 |
| Segment Usage Conventions .....             | 32 |
| Power-up State .....                        | 32 |
| Segment Registers.....                      | 32 |
| Memory Lot Protection System .....          | 34 |
| TLB – The Translation Lookaside Buffer..... | 36 |
| Overview .....                              | 36 |
| Size / Organization .....                   | 36 |
| Updating the TLB.....                       | 36 |
| TLB Registers .....                         | 38 |
| TLBWired (#0h) .....                        | 38 |
| TLBIndex (#1h) .....                        | 38 |
| TLBRandom (#2h).....                        | 38 |
| TLBPageSize (#3h) .....                     | 38 |
| TLBPhysPage (#5h).....                      | 38 |
| TLBVirtPage (#4h).....                      | 39 |
| TLBASID (#7h).....                          | 39 |
| Memory Operations:.....                     | 40 |
| Basic Operations .....                      | 40 |
| Memory Addressing Modes.....                | 40 |
| Pre-fetching data .....                     | 41 |

|                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| Bypassing the Data Cache .....        | 41 |
| Push Operations.....                  | 42 |
| Load Speculation.....                 | 42 |
| Store Issuing.....                    | 42 |
| Atomic Operations .....               | 42 |
| Address Reservation .....             | 42 |
| Synchronization Operations.....       | 42 |
| Exceptions .....                      | 43 |
| Precision.....                        | 43 |
| Nesting .....                         | 43 |
| Vectors .....                         | 43 |
| Vector table:.....                    | 43 |
| Hardware Interrupts .....             | 45 |
| Interrupt Enable Delay .....          | 45 |
| Hardware Ports .....                  | 46 |
| Reset .....                           | 46 |
| Clock Cycle Counts .....              | 47 |
| Core Parameters .....                 | 48 |
| Configuration Defines .....           | 48 |
| Instruction Formats.....              | 49 |
| RR - Register-Register .....          | 49 |
| RI - Register-Immediate .....         | 49 |
| CMP Register-Register Compare.....    | 49 |
| CMPI Register-Immediate Compare ..... | 49 |
| TST - Register Test Compare .....     | 49 |
| CTRL/RTx- Control .....               | 49 |
| BR - Relative Branch.....             | 49 |
| BRK/NOP .....                         | 49 |
| JSR - Jump To Subroutine.....         | 49 |
| Instruction Set Summary .....         | 51 |
| Illegal Instructions.....             | 51 |
| Branch Instructions .....             | 51 |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Branch Speculation .....                  | 51 |
| Loops .....                               | 51 |
| Subroutine Call / Return .....            | 51 |
| Comparison Operations .....               | 51 |
| Arithmetic Operations .....               | 52 |
| Bitwise Operations .....                  | 52 |
| Logical Operations .....                  | 52 |
| Detailed Instruction Set .....            | 53 |
| 2ADDU - Register-Register .....           | 53 |
| 2ADDUI - Register-Immediate.....          | 54 |
| 4ADDU - Register-Register .....           | 55 |
| 4ADDUI - Register-Immediate.....          | 56 |
| 8ADDU - Register-Register .....           | 57 |
| 8ADDUI - Register-Immediate.....          | 58 |
| 16ADDU - Register-Register .....          | 59 |
| 16ADDUI - Register-Immediate.....         | 60 |
| ABS – Absolute Value Register .....       | 61 |
| ADD - Register-Register .....             | 62 |
| ADDI - Register-Immediate .....           | 63 |
| ADDU - Register-Register .....            | 64 |
| ADDUI - Register-Immediate.....           | 65 |
| AND - Register-Register .....             | 66 |
| ANDC – And with Compliment.....           | 67 |
| ANDI - Register-Immediate .....           | 68 |
| BCDADD - Register-Register .....          | 69 |
| BCDMUL - Register-Register .....          | 70 |
| BCDSUB - Register-Register.....           | 71 |
| BFCHG – Bit-field Change.....             | 72 |
| BFCLR – Bit-field Clear.....              | 73 |
| BFEXT – Bit-field Extract.....            | 74 |
| BFEXTU – Bit-field Extract Unsigned ..... | 75 |
| BFINS – Bit-field Insert .....            | 76 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| BFINSI – Bit-field Insert Immediate .....        | 77  |
| BFSET – Bit-field Set .....                      | 78  |
| BITI – Test bits Register-Immediate .....        | 79  |
| BR - Relative Branch .....                       | 80  |
| BRK –Break .....                                 | 81  |
| BSR - Branch to Subroutine .....                 | 82  |
| CACHE – Cache Command .....                      | 83  |
| CAS – Compare and Swap .....                     | 84  |
| CHKI - Register-Immediate .....                  | 85  |
| CHKX- Register-Register .....                    | 86  |
| CHKXI - Register-Immediate .....                 | 87  |
| CLI – Clear Interrupt Mask .....                 | 88  |
| CMP Register-Register Compare .....              | 89  |
| CMPI Register-Immediate Compare .....            | 90  |
| CNTLO- Count Leading Ones .....                  | 91  |
| CNTLZ- Count Leading Zeros .....                 | 92  |
| CNTPOP- Population Count .....                   | 93  |
| COM – Bitwise Compliment .....                   | 94  |
| CPUID – CPU Identification .....                 | 95  |
| DIV - Register-Register Divide .....             | 96  |
| DIVI - Register-Immediate Divide .....           | 97  |
| DIVIU – Unsigned Register-Immediate Divide ..... | 99  |
| DIVU – Unsigned Register-Register Divide .....   | 100 |
| ENOR - Register-Register .....                   | 101 |
| EOR - Register-Register .....                    | 102 |
| EORI - Register-Immediate .....                  | 103 |
| INC – Increment Memory .....                     | 104 |
| IMM64,IMM56,IMM48,IMM40,IMM32,IMM24,IMM16 .....  | 105 |
| INT –Interrupt .....                             | 106 |
| JCI, JCIX – Jump Character Indirect .....        | 107 |
| JHI, JHIX – Jump Half-word Indirect .....        | 109 |
| JMP - Jump To Address .....                      | 110 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| JSF – Jump to Far Subroutine .....           | 111 |
| JSR - Jump To Subroutine.....                | 112 |
| JWI, JWIX – Jump Word Indirect .....         | 113 |
| LB – Load Byte .....                         | 114 |
| LBU – Load Byte Unsigned .....               | 115 |
| LBUX – Load Byte Unsigned Indexed .....      | 116 |
| LBX – Load Byte Indexed .....                | 117 |
| LC – Load Character .....                    | 118 |
| LCL – Load Cache Line .....                  | 119 |
| LCU – Load Character Unsigned.....           | 120 |
| LCUX – Load Character Unsigned Indexed.....  | 121 |
| LCX – Load Character Indexed .....           | 122 |
| LDI - Load-Immediate.....                    | 123 |
| LDIS - Load-Immediate Special.....           | 124 |
| LEA – Load Effective Address .....           | 125 |
| LEAX – Load Effective Address Indexed .....  | 126 |
| LH – Load Half-Word .....                    | 127 |
| LHU – Load Half-word Unsigned .....          | 129 |
| LHUX – Load Half-word Unsigned Indexed ..... | 130 |
| LHX – Load Half-word Indexed.....            | 131 |
| LLA – Load Linear Address .....              | 132 |
| LLAX – Load Linear Address Indexed.....      | 133 |
| LOOP – Loop Branch .....                     | 134 |
| LVB – Load Volatile Byte .....               | 135 |
| LVC – Load Volatile Character .....          | 136 |
| LVH – Load Volatile Half-word .....          | 137 |
| LVW – Load Volatile Word .....               | 138 |
| LVWAR – Load Volatile Word and Reserve ..... | 139 |
| LW – Load Word.....                          | 140 |
| LWS – Load Word Special.....                 | 141 |
| LWX – Load Word Indexed.....                 | 142 |
| MAX - Register-Register .....                | 143 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| MEMDB – Memory Data Barrier .....                    | 144 |
| MEMSB – Memory Synchronization Barrier .....         | 145 |
| MFSPR – Special Register-Register .....              | 146 |
| MIN - Register-Register .....                        | 147 |
| MLO – Mystery Logical Operation .....                | 148 |
| MODI –Register-Immediate Modulus .....               | 149 |
| MODUI – Unsigned Register-Immediate Modulus .....    | 150 |
| MOV - Register-Register.....                         | 151 |
| MOVS – Move Special Register- Special Register ..... | 152 |
| MTSPR –Register-Special Register .....               | 153 |
| MUL - Register-Register Multiply .....               | 154 |
| MULI - Register-Immediate Multiply .....             | 155 |
| MULU – Unsigned Register-Register Multiply .....     | 156 |
| MULUI – Unsigned Register-Immediate Multiply .....   | 157 |
| MUX – Multiplex .....                                | 158 |
| NAND - Register-Register .....                       | 159 |
| NEG - Negate Register.....                           | 160 |
| NOP – No Operation .....                             | 161 |
| NOR - Register-Register .....                        | 162 |
| NOT – Logical Not.....                               | 163 |
| OR - Register-Register .....                         | 164 |
| ORC – Or with Compliment.....                        | 165 |
| ORI - Register-Immediate.....                        | 166 |
| PAND – Predicate And.....                            | 167 |
| PANDC – Predicate And Compliment.....                | 168 |
| PEOR – Predicate Exclusive Or .....                  | 169 |
| PENOR – Predicate Exclusive Nor .....                | 170 |
| PNAND – Predicate Nand.....                          | 171 |
| POR – Predicate Or.....                              | 172 |
| PORC – Predicate Or Compliment.....                  | 173 |
| PNOR – Predicate Nor .....                           | 174 |
| ROL – Rotate Left .....                              | 175 |



|  |     |
|--|-----|
| ROLI – Rotate Left by Immediate .....          | 176 |
| ROR – Rotate Right.....                        | 177 |
| RORI – Rotate Right by Immediate .....         | 178 |
| RTD – Return from Debug Exception Routine..... | 179 |
| RTE – Return from Exception Routine .....      | 180 |
| RTF – Return from Far Subroutine .....         | 181 |
| RTI – Return from Interrupt Routine .....      | 182 |
| RTS – Return from Subroutine .....             | 183 |
| SB – Store Byte.....                           | 184 |
| SBX – Store Byte Indexed.....                  | 185 |
| SC – Store Character .....                     | 186 |
| SCX – Store Character Indexed .....            | 187 |
| SEI – Set Interrupt Mask.....                  | 188 |
| SH – Store Half-word.....                      | 189 |
| SHL – Shift Left .....                         | 190 |
| SHLI – Shift Left by Immediate .....           | 191 |
| SHLU – Shift Left Unsigned.....                | 192 |
| SHLUI – Shift Left Unsigned by Immediate ..... | 193 |
| SHR – Shift Right.....                         | 194 |
| SHRI – Shift Right by Immediate .....          | 195 |
| SHRU – Shift Right Unsigned .....              | 196 |
| SHRUI – Shift Right Unsigned by Immediate..... | 197 |
| SHX – Store Half-word Indexed.....             | 198 |
| STCMP – String Compare .....                   | 199 |
| STFND – String Find.....                       | 200 |
| STI – Store Immediate.....                     | 201 |
| STIX – Store Immediate Indexed.....            | 202 |
| STMOV – String Move .....                      | 203 |
| STP – Stop / Slow Down .....                   | 204 |
| STSB – Store String Byte.....                  | 205 |
| STSC – Store String Character .....            | 206 |
| STSET – String Set.....                        | 207 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| STSH – Store String Half-word.....            | 208 |
| STSW – Store String Word.....                 | 209 |
| SUB - Register-Register .....                 | 210 |
| SUBI - Register-Immediate .....               | 211 |
| SUBU - Register-Register .....                | 212 |
| SUBUI - Register-Immediate .....              | 213 |
| SW – Store Word.....                          | 214 |
| SWCR – Store Word and Clear Reservation ..... | 215 |
| SWS – Store Word Special.....                 | 216 |
| SWX – Store Word Indexed.....                 | 217 |
| SXB – Sign Extend Byte.....                   | 218 |
| SXC – Sign Extend Character .....             | 219 |
| SXH – Sign Extend Half-word .....             | 220 |
| SYNC – Synchronization Barrier .....          | 221 |
| SYS –Call system routine .....                | 222 |
| TLB – TLB Command.....                        | 223 |
| TST - Register Test Compare .....             | 225 |
| ZXB – Zero Extend Byte .....                  | 226 |
| ZXC – Zero Extend Character .....             | 227 |
| ZXH – Zero Extend Half-word.....              | 228 |
| Stack Operations.....                         | 229 |
| LINK – Link Stack .....                       | 230 |
| PEA – Push Effective Address.....             | 231 |
| POP – Pop Register.....                       | 232 |
| PUSH – Push Register.....                     | 233 |
| UNLINK – Unlink Stack .....                   | 234 |
| Floating Point .....                          | 235 |
| Operations Supported .....                    | 235 |
| Representation .....                          | 236 |
| Performance .....                             | 236 |
| Floating Point Instruction Set.....           | 237 |
| FABS – Absolute Value .....                   | 237 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| FABS.S – Single Precision Absolute Value .....               | 238 |
| FADD – Floating point addition .....                         | 239 |
| FADD.S – Floating Point Single Precision addition .....      | 240 |
| FCMP - Float Compare .....                                   | 241 |
| FCMP.S - Float Compare Single .....                          | 242 |
| FDIV – Floating point division .....                         | 243 |
| FDIV.S – Single Precision Floating point division .....      | 244 |
| FCX – Clear Floating Point Exceptions.....                   | 245 |
| FDX – Disable Floating Point Exceptions.....                 | 246 |
| FEX – Enable Floating Point Exceptions .....                 | 247 |
| FTX – Trigger Floating Point Exceptions.....                 | 248 |
| FMAC – Floating Point Multiply Accumulate (planned).....     | 249 |
| FMAN – Mantissa of Number .....                              | 250 |
| FMAN.S – Mantissa of Number.....                             | 251 |
| FMOV – Move Double Precision .....                           | 252 |
| FMOV.S – Move Single Precision .....                         | 253 |
| FMUL – Floating point multiplication.....                    | 254 |
| FMUL.S – Single Precision Floating point multiplication..... | 255 |
| FNEG – Negate Register .....                                 | 256 |
| FNEG.S – Negate Single Precision .....                       | 257 |
| FRM – Set Floating Point Rounding Mode .....                 | 258 |
| FSIGN – Sign of Number.....                                  | 259 |
| FSIGN.S – Single Precision Sign of Number .....              | 260 |
| FSTAT – Get Floating Point Status and Control.....           | 261 |
| FSUB – Floating point subtraction .....                      | 263 |
| FSUB.S – Single Precision Floating point subtraction.....    | 264 |
| FTOI – Float to Integer .....                                | 265 |
| FTOI.S – Single Precision Float to Integer .....             | 266 |
| FTST – Float Register Test Compare.....                      | 267 |
| FTST.S – Float Single Test Compare .....                     | 268 |
| ITOF – Integer to Float .....                                | 269 |
| ITOF.S – Integer to Float Single .....                       | 270 |

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Vector Programming Model .....        | 271 |
| Vector Length (VL register) .....     | 271 |
| Vector Predicates .....               | 272 |
| Predicate Conditions .....            | 272 |
| Detailed Vector Instruction Set ..... | 273 |
| VADD .....                            | 273 |
| VADDS .....                           | 274 |
| VAND .....                            | 275 |
| VANDS .....                           | 276 |
| VBITS2V .....                         | 277 |
| VCMP .....                            | 278 |
| VCMPS .....                           | 279 |
| VEINS / VMOVSV .....                  | 280 |
| VEOR .....                            | 281 |
| VEORS .....                           | 282 |
| VDIV .....                            | 283 |
| VDIVS .....                           | 284 |
| VEX / VMOVS .....                     | 285 |
| VFLT2INT .....                        | 286 |
| VINT2FLT .....                        | 287 |
| LV .....                              | 288 |
| LVWS .....                            | 289 |
| LVX .....                             | 290 |
| VMAC .....                            | 292 |
| VMUL .....                            | 293 |
| VMULS .....                           | 294 |
| VOR .....                             | 295 |
| VORS .....                            | 296 |
| VREC .....                            | 297 |
| VSHLV .....                           | 298 |
| VSHRV .....                           | 299 |
| SV .....                              | 300 |

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| SVWS .....      | 301 |
| SVX .....       | 302 |
| VSUB.....       | 303 |
| VSUBS.....      | 304 |
| VSUBRS.....     | 305 |
| V2BITS .....    | 306 |
| Opcode Map..... | 308 |

## Overview

Thor is a powerful 64 bit superscalar processor that represents a generational refinement of processor architecture. The processor contains 64, 64 bit general purpose integer registers. Thor uses variable length instructions varying between one and eight bytes in length and handles 8, 16, 32, and 64 bit data within a 64 bit address space.

## Programming Model

### Design Objectives

This processor is somewhat pedantic in nature and targeted towards high performance operation as a general purpose processor. Following are some of the criteria that were used on which to base the design.

- ❑ Designed for Superscalar operation - the ability to execute more than one instruction at a time. To achieve high performance it is generally accepted that a processor must be able to execute more than a single instruction in any given clock cycle.
- ❑ Simplicity - architectural simplicity leads to a design that is easy to implement resulting in reliability and assured correctness along with easy implementation of supporting tools such as compilers. Simplicity also makes it easier to obtain high performance and results in lower overall cost.
- ❑ Extensibility - the design must be extensible so that features not present in the first release can easily be added at a later date.
- ❑ Low Cost

This design meets the above objectives in the following ways. The instruction set has been designed to minimize the interactions between instructions, allowing instructions to be executed as independent units for superscalar operation. There are a sufficient number of registers to allow the compiler to schedule parallel processing of code. A reasonably large general purpose register set is available making the design reasonably compatible with many existing compilers and assemblers. Where needed, additional specialized instructions have been added to the processor to support a sophisticated operating system and interrupt management.

## General Registers

There are 64 general purpose registers. General purpose registers are 64 bits wide. The general registers may hold integer or floating point values.

Register #0 is always zero.

|         |                                 |
|---------|---------------------------------|
| r0      | always zero                     |
| r1      | return value                    |
| r2      | return value                    |
| r3      | temporary register caller save  |
| r4      | temporary register              |
| r5      | temporary register              |
| r6      | temporary register              |
| r7      | temporary register              |
| r8      | temporary register              |
| r9      | temporary register              |
| r10     | temporary register              |
| r11     | register var callee save        |
| r12     | register var                    |
| r13     | register var                    |
| r14     | register var                    |
| r15     | register var                    |
| r16     | register var                    |
| r17     | register var                    |
| r18     | register var                    |
| r19     |                                 |
| r20     |                                 |
| r21     |                                 |
| r22     |                                 |
| r24     | Type number                     |
| r25     | Class Pointer                   |
| r26     | Base Pointer                    |
| r27     | User Stack Pointer <sup>1</sup> |
| r28     | Interrupt Stack Pointer         |
| r29     | Exception Stack Pointer         |
| r30     | Debug Stack Pointer             |
| r31     | Kernel task register            |
| r32/F0  | Floating point                  |
| ...     |                                 |
| r63/F31 |                                 |

|    |              |
|----|--------------|
| LC | Loop Counter |
|----|--------------|

|     |                            |
|-----|----------------------------|
| C0  | always zero                |
| C1  | return address             |
| C2  |                            |
| C3  |                            |
| C4  |                            |
| C5  |                            |
| C6  |                            |
| C7  |                            |
| C8  |                            |
| C9  |                            |
| C10 | catch link address         |
| C11 | debug return address       |
| C12 | exception table pointer    |
| C13 | exceptioned PC             |
| C14 | interrupted PC             |
| C15 | program counter, read only |

|    |               |
|----|---------------|
| ZS | zero segment  |
| DS | data segment  |
| ES | extra segment |
| FS |               |
| GS |               |
| HS |               |
| SS | stack segment |
| CS | code segment  |

|        |                  |
|--------|------------------|
| DBAD0  | Debug Address #0 |
| DBAD1  | Debug address #1 |
| DBAD2  | Debug address #2 |
| DBAD3  | Debug Address #3 |
| DBCTRL | Debug Control    |
| DBSTAT | Debug Status     |

<sup>1</sup> this register is implied in the push and rts instructions, and updated by hardware

r27 is special in that it refers to one of r27, r28, r29, or r30 depending on the operating mode of the core. This allows the same code to be reused in different operating modes. For instance loading r27 while in debug mode will actually load r30 and all references to r27 will be rerouted to r30 in debug mode.





## Code Address Registers

The processor contains sixteen code address registers (C0-C15). Several of the registers are reserved for predefined purposes. A code address register is used in the formation and storage of code addresses.

| Reg # |                         | Usage  |
|-------|-------------------------|--|
| 0     | Always Zero             | Absolute address formation                                     |
| 1     |                         | Subroutine return address                                      |
| 2     |                         | This register is available for general use.                    |
| 3     |                         | This register is available for general use.                    |
| 4     |                         | This register is available for general use.                    |
| 5     |                         |  |
| 6     |                         |  |
| 7     |                         |  |
| 8     |                         |  |
| 9     |                         |  |
| 10    | Catch Link Register     | Used by the compiler to link to try/catch handlers.            |
| 11    | Debug Exception PC      | This register is set when a debug exception occurs             |
| 12    | Exception Table Pointer | This register points to the exception table in memory.         |
| 13    | Exceptioned PC          | This register is set when an exception occurs                  |
| 14    | Interrupted PC          | This register is automatically set during a hardware interrupt |
| 15    | Program Counter         | Relative address formation.                                    |

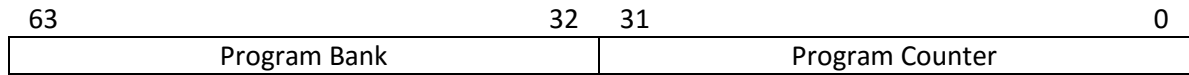
Code address registers may be used to point to a block of code from which the JSR instruction can index into with its 24 bit offset. For instance a register may contain a pointer to a class method jump list; the JSR instruction can then index into this list in order to invoke a method.

The presence of multiple code address registers allows multi-level return addresses to be used for performance. Leaf routines may use C1 as the return address. Next to leaf routines may use C2, etc. So that memory operations are avoided when implementing subroutine call and return.

The program counter register is read-only. The program counter cannot be modified by moving a value to this register.

Setting of code address register #12 should be followed with a [SYNC](#) instruction. The core assumes c12 is essentially static and does not provide full bypassing for this register. The register value may be stale until the sync instruction executes.

## Program Counter



The program counter is special in that it is always incrementing by the size of the instructions fetched as a program runs. Program code is byte aligned. To improve performance only the low order 32 bits of the program counter increment. The entire program counter may be loaded with a jump instruction. If the upper four bits of the program counter/ bank are all ones, then segmentation with the code segment is ignored.

## Predicates

The processor features predicated execution of all instructions. Whether or not an instruction is executed depends on the contents of a predicate register and the predicate condition specified in the predicate byte. There are 16 predicate registers each of which hold three flags. These flags are set as the result of a compare operation. The flags represent equality (eq) signed less than (lt) and unsigned less than (ltu).

|   |     |    |    |
|---|-----|----|----|
| 3 | 2   | 1  | 0  |
| ~ | ltu | lt | eq |

All instructions are executed conditionally determined by the value of a predicate register. The special predicate 00 executes the break vector.

### Predicate Conditions

| Cond. |             | Test      |   |
|-------|-------------|-----------|---|
| 0     | PF          | 0         | Always false – Instructions predicated with condition zero never execute regardless of the predicate register contents. This is used for extended immediate values as well. The false predicate byte for instructions is 90h.   |
| 1     | PT          | 1         | Always True – The instruction predicated with an always true condition always executes regardless of the predicate register contents. The always true predicate byte is 01h. Other true predicates are instruction short-forms. |
| 2     | PEQ         | eq        | Equal – instruction executes if the predicate register equal flag is set  |
| 3     | PNE         | !eq       | Not Equal – instruction executes if the predicate register equal flag is clear  |
| 4     | PLE         | lt eq     | Less or Equal – predicate less or equal flag is set   |
| 5     | PGT         | !(lt eq)  | greater than  |
| 6     | PGE         | !lt       | greater or equal  |
| 7     | PLT         | lt        | less than   |
| 8     | PLEU        | ltu eq    | unsigned less or equal  |
| 9     | PGTU        | !(ltu eq) | unsigned greater than   |
| 10    | PGEU<br>POR | !ltu      | unsigned greater or equal<br>Ordered for floating point   |
| 11    | PLTU<br>PUN | ltu       | unsigned less than<br>Unordered for floating point  |
| 12    |             |           |   |
| 13    | PSIG        | signal    | execute if external signal is true  |
| 14    |             |           |   |
| 15    |             |           |   |

**Compiler Usage**

The compiler uses predicate register #15 to conditionally move TRUE / FALSE values to a register when evaluating a logical operation.

Predicate registers beginning with P0 and incrementing are applied for use as the control flow nesting level increases. The compiler does not support control flow nesting more than 14 levels in a single subroutine. Predicate registers beginning with P14 and decrementing are used in the evaluation of the hook operator. Care must be taken such that the number of predicate registers in use does not exceed the number available.

| Pred. | Usage  |  |
|-------|--|--|
| P0    | control flow level 0                                   |  |
| P1    | control flow nesting level 1                           |  |
| P2    | control flow nesting level 2                           |  |
| ...   |  |  |
| Pn    | control flow nesting level n (n not to exceed 14)      |  |
| ...   |  |  |
| P12   | third hook operator in an expression                   |  |
| P13   | second hook operator in an expression                  |  |
| P14   | first hook operator in an expression                   |  |
| P15   | conditionally moves TRUE/FALSE for logical expressions |  |

## Status Register (SR)

This register contains bits that control the overall operation of the processor or reflect the processor's state. Bits are included for interrupt masking, and system / application mode indicator. This register is split into two halves with both halves having the same format. The lower half of the register is what determines how the processor works. The upper half of the register maintains a backup copy of the lower half for interrupt processing. There are instructions provided for manipulating the interrupt mask.

| 31..16                  | 15                | 14       | 13                                     | 12                      | 11..8           | 7..0 |
|-------------------------|-------------------|----------|--|-------------------------|-----------------|------|
| same format as<br>15..0 | Interrupt<br>Mask | Reserved | Kernel / Application<br>Mode Indicator | Float Except.<br>Enable | Register<br>set |      |
|                         | IM                | ~        | S                                      | FXE                     | RS              |      |

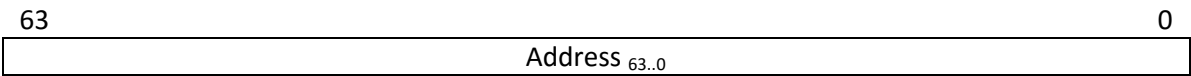
The Kernel / Application Mode indicator is read-only.

IM = interrupt mask

Maskable interrupts are disabled when this bit is set.

**Debug Address Register (61,0 to 61,3)**

These registers contain addresses of instruction or data breakpoints.



## Debug Control Register (61,4)

This register contains bits controlling the circumstances under which a debug interrupt will occur.

| bits     |  |  |      |
|----------|--|--|------|
| 3 to 0   | Enables a specific debug address register to do address matching. If the corresponding bit in this register is set and the address (instruction or data) matches the address in the debug address register then a debug interrupt will be taken. |  |      |
| 7        | When 1 this bit enables single stepping mode. A debug exception will be generated after the execution of an instruction.   |  |      |
| 17, 16   | This pair of bits determine what should match the debug address register zero in order for a debug interrupt to occur.   |  |      |
|          | 17:16  |  |      |
|          | 00   | match the instruction address                  |      |
|          | 01   | match a data store address                     |      |
|          | 10   | reserved                                       |      |
|          | 11   | match a data load or store address             |      |
| 19, 18   | This pair of bits determine how many of the address bits need to match in order to be considered a match to the debug address register. These bits are ignored when matching instruction addresses, which are always byte aligned.               |  |      |
|          | 19:18  |  | Size |
|          | 00   | all bits must match                            | byte |
|          | 01   | all but the least significant bit should match | char |
|          | 10   | all but the two LSB's should match             | half |
|          | 11   | all but the three LSB's should match           | word |
| 23 to 20 | Same as 16 to 19 except for debug address register one.  |  |      |
| 27 to 24 | Same as 16 to 19 except for debug address register two.  |  |      |
| 31 to 28 | Same as 16 to 19 except for debug address register three.  |  |      |
| 62       |  |  |      |
| 63       |  |  |      |

## Debug Status Register (61,5)

This register contains bits indicating which addresses matched. These bits are set when an address match occurs, and must be reset by software.

| bit     |                                |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| 0       | matched address register zero  |
| 1       | matched address register one   |
| 2       | matched address register two   |
| 3       | matched address register three |
| 63 to 4 | not used, reserved             |

## Summary of Special Purpose Registers

| Reg # | R/W |          |   |   |
|-------|-----|----------|---|---|
| 00-15 | RW  | PRED     | reserved - specific predicate register #0 to 15           |   |
| 16-31 | RW  | CREGS    | Code address register array (C0 to C15)                   |   |
| 32-39 | RW  | SREGS    | Segment selector register array (zs,ds,es,fs,gs,hs,ss,cs) |   |
| 40    | RW  | LDT      | local descriptor table pointer                            |   |
| 41    | RW  | GDT      | global descriptor table pointer                           |   |
| 42    | RW  | CPL      | Current Privilege Level                                   |   |
| 43    | W   | SEGSW    | segment switch register                                   |   |
| 44    | RW  | segbase  | segment base address                                      | Segment Descriptor<br>for segment register<br>selected by segsw |
| 45    | RW  | seglimit | segment limit   |   |
| 46    | -   |          | reserved (segmentation)                                   |   |
| 47    | RW  | segacr   | segment access rights                                     |   |
| 48    | RW  | keys     | memory keys for lot system                                |   |
| 49    | RW  | TEMP     | temporary register  |   |
| 50    | R   | TICK     | Tick count  |   |
| 51    | RW  | LC       | Loop Counter  |   |
| 52    | RW  | PREGS    | Predicate register array                                  |   |
| 53    | RW  | ASID     | address space identifier                                  |   |
| 54    | RW  | VL       | Vector Length   |   |
| 55    | RW  | SR       | Status Register   |   |
| 56    | RW  | FPSCR    | Floating point status and control                         |   |
| 58    | R   | ARG1     | exception / interrupt argument 1                          |   |
| 59    | RW  | EXC      | exception cause register                                  |   |
| 60    | W   | BIR      | Breakout index register                                   |   |
| 61    | RW  |          | Breakout register - additional spr's                      |   |
| 63    |     |          | reserved  |   |

Additional Spr's are available by setting the breakout index register to an Sor index value, then accessing the Spr through the breakout register.

### P0,P1,...P15 (PRED)

These registers allow access to the predicate registers. Accessing the predicate registers through the special purpose register array is not normally done. There are other instructions that directly access the predicate registers, such as biti and cmp. For saving / restoring all predicates at once the PREGS register can be used. These registers are four bits wide.

### C0,C1,...C15 (CREGS) – SPR #16 to 31

This set of registers allows access to the code address register array.

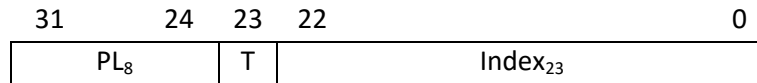
### ZS,DS,ES,FS,GS,HS,SS,CS (SREGS) – SPR #32 to 39

These registers reflect the values of the segment selectors currently active in the core. Writing to a selector register triggers a segment load interrupt.

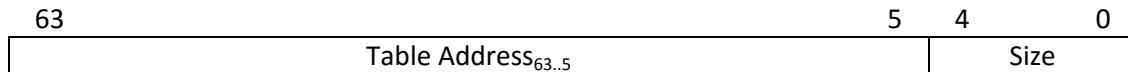
### LDT – SPR #40

The LDT register holds the selector for the local descriptor table.



**GDT – SPR #41**

The GDT register holds the location and size of the global descriptor table. The descriptor table must be 32 byte aligned. The low order five bits of the GDT register are used to indicate the table size.



Since the table is software managed the exact meaning of the size field is up to the software implementation. It is suggested that the size field at least be a multiple of the memory page size so that the memory protection capability can be applied to the table.

**SEGSW – SPR #43**

The segment switch register controls which segment information is visible in the special purpose register array. Since segments are relatively large objects only one set of registers is visible at one time. This register is a three bit write-only register.

| Value | Visible Components |
|-------|--------------------|
| 0     | ZS                 |
| 1     | DS                 |
| 2     | ES                 |
| 3     | FS                 |
| 4     | GS                 |
| 5     | HS                 |
| 6     | SS                 |
| 7     | CS                 |
| 8     | LDT                |

Note that the sync instruction should be used to ensure the correct register set is visible.

**SEGBASE – SPR #44**

The segbase register reflects the base component of the segment descriptor for the selected segment register. Which base register is present at SPR#44 is controlled by the segment switch (segs) special purpose register. For example to access the DS segment register components set the segsw to one then the DS descriptor values will be accessible.

**SEGLMT – SPR #45**

This register allows access to the segment limit component of the descriptor for the selected segment register.

**SEGACR – SPR #47**

This register allows access to the segment access rights information component of the descriptor for the selected segment register.

**KEYS – SPR #48**

This register contains the collection of keys associated with the process for the memory lot system. Each key is ten bits in size. The register contains six keys.

|                |    |      |    |      |    |      |    |      |    |      |    |      |   |
|----------------|----|------|----|------|----|------|----|------|----|------|----|------|---|
| 63             | 60 | 59   | 50 | 49   | 40 | 39   | 30 | 29   | 20 | 19   | 10 | 9    | 0 |
| ~ <sub>4</sub> |    | key6 |    | key5 |    | key4 |    | key3 |    | key2 |    | key1 |   |

**TICK - SPR #50**

The tick count register contains the number of clock cycles that have passed since the last reset.

**LC – SPR #51**

The loop count register is a 64 bit register used with the loop instruction to form counted loops.

**PREGS – SPR #52**

PREGS is a horizontal combination of all the predicate registers. Each predicate register has a four bit slot within the PREGS register. The PREGS register allows reading or writing of all the predicates in a single operation. This is useful when the predicate register state must be saved and restored across subroutine calls.

**ASID – SPR #53**

ASID is an acronym for Address Space Identifier. It is used in conjunction with the TLB unit during virtual address translations. The ASID value in this register must match the ASID in the TLB entry in order for that translation to be considered valid. The ASID is typically associated with a process.

## Operating Modes

The core operates in one of two basic modes: application/user mode or kernel mode. Kernel mode is switched to when an interrupt or exception occurs, or when debugging is triggered. On power-up the core is running in kernel mode. An RTI instruction must be executed in order to leave kernel mode after power-up.

A subset of instructions is limited to kernel mode.



## Segmentation

### Overview

Segmentation is a low overhead means of memory protection and virtualization. The core contains eight segment registers. The segmentation system is managed via a combination of hardware and software. Up to 256 privilege levels are available.

### Privilege levels

Memory access is available according to privilege levels. The segmentation system allows up to 256 privilege levels.

### Usage

The segment register to use during address formation for data addresses is identified by a field in the instruction. This field is set to default values by the assembler. For code addresses segment register #7 (the CS) is always used.

- If segmentation is not desired then segmentation can effectively be ignored by setting all the segment registers to zero. The processor can also be built without segmentation by commenting out the 'SEGMENTATION' definition.

### Software Support

Segmentation is software supported. A software implementation allows a high degree of flexibility when implementing the segmentation model. Loading a value into a selector register causes a software segmentation exception to occur. The exception routine then loads the segment base, limit and access rights from a table in memory. It's up to the system level software to determine if protection rules are violated.

Segment registers may only be transferred to or from one of the general purpose registers. The [mtspr](#) and [mfspr](#) instructions can be used to perform the move. A segment register may also be loaded using the [LDIS](#) instruction. After loading a segment register the instruction stream should be synchronized with a memory barrier ([MEMSB](#)) to ensure the segment value can be ready for a following memory operation.

There are two vectors in the vector table reserved for implementing far subroutine call and return instructions.

**Address Formation:**

Non-segmented address bits 0 to 11 pass through the segmentation module unchanged.

Address bits 63 to 12 are added to the contents of the segment register to form the final segmented address. Note that there is no shift associated with the segment addition. Future implementations of the processor may include additional low order address bits in the segment register in order to allow a finer grain for memory page / paragraph size.

|                               |                   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| Address[63:12]                | Address[11:0]     |
| +                             | +                 |
| Segment register value[63:12] | 000 <sub>12</sub> |
| =                             |                   |
| Segmented address[63:0]       |                   |

**Selecting a segment register**

A specific segment register for a memory operation may be selected using a segment prefix in assembler code. Segment prefixes apply to data addresses only. Code addresses always use segment register #7 – the code segment. The segment prefix indicator is encoded by a three bit field in the instruction.

**Selectors**

The core uses selectors as a more compact way to represent segment registers. Rather than pass the entire segment descriptor to routines (256 bits) and have each routine check for privilege violations, the core uses 32 bit selectors. Privilege violations are checked for at the time the segment register components (base, limit and access rights) are loaded. The selector includes a field identifying the privilege level, and a second field identifying which segment descriptor the selector is associated with. The selector format is shown below.

***Selector Format:***

|                 |    |    |                     |   |
|-----------------|----|----|---------------------|---|
| 31              | 24 | 23 | 22                  | 0 |
| PL <sub>8</sub> |    | T  | Index <sub>23</sub> |   |

PL<sub>8</sub>: the privilege level associated with the segment

Index<sub>23</sub>: the index into the descriptor table

T: 0 = global, 1 = local descriptor table

## Non-Segmented Code Area

The address range defined as 64'hFxxxxxxxxxxxxx (the top nibble is 'F') is a non-segmented code area. This area allows the operating system to work without paying attention to the code segment. Interrupt and exception vectors should vector into the non-segmented code area. The only way to change the code segment is by transferring to the operating system via a sys call instruction.

## Changing the Code Segment

The only way to change the code segment is by transferring to the operating system via a sys call instruction. The operating system, while operating in the non-segmented code area, can alter the code segment without causing a transfer of control. The operating system establishes the code segment for a task while running in the non-segmented code area. To support far subroutine calls and returns there are vectors in the vector table that allow implementation of a far call or return.

## The Descriptor Table

The descriptor table is a software managed table that contains information on the location and size for segments in the form of memory descriptors. Each descriptor is 32 bytes in size. Memory descriptor entries in the table have the following format:

|     | 255 244           | 243 192         | 191 128         | 127 64              | 63 0               |
|-----|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| w0  | ACR <sub>16</sub> | ~ <sub>48</sub> | ~ <sub>64</sub> | Limit <sub>64</sub> | Base <sub>64</sub> |
| w1  | ACR <sub>16</sub> | ~ <sub>48</sub> | ~ <sub>64</sub> | Limit <sub>64</sub> | Base <sub>64</sub> |
| ... |                   |                 |                 |                     |                    |

The descriptor table may contain other types of descriptors beyond basic memory descriptors, such as call gates.

The base address of, and the number of entries in the descriptor table is contained in the LDT or GDT special purpose registers. The descriptor table may be updated with regular load and store instructions when the processor is at privilege level zero.

32 bit selectors are used to index into the table in order to determine the characteristics of the segment.

### Memory Descriptors

Memory descriptors describe the location and size of memory segments. They have the following format:

|     |                        |                   |
|-----|------------------------|-------------------|
| n+3 | $\sim_{48}$            | ACR <sub>16</sub> |
| n+2 | $\sim_{64}$            |                   |
| n+1 | Limit <sub>63..0</sub> |                   |
| n   | Base <sub>63..0</sub>  |                   |

### The Access Rights Field (ACR<sub>16</sub>) – Memory Descriptor

|    |   |   |     |    |       |     |   |   |  |                  |
|----|---|---|-----|----|-------|-----|---|---|--|------------------|
| 15 |   |   | 12  | 11 | 10    | 9   | 8 | 7 |  | 0                |
| P  | ~ | ~ | 1/S | Ex | C/Stk | W/R | A |   |  | DPL <sub>8</sub> |

P: 1 = segment present, 0 = segment not present

S: 0 = system descriptor, 1 = memory descriptor

EX: 1 = executable, 0 = data

Code Segment

Data Segment

C: 1= conforming

Stk: 1=stack segment

R: 1 = readable

W: 1=writeable

A: 1= accessed

DPL<sub>8</sub> = descriptor privilege level

### Typical Values for ACR

9A00 – executable, readable code segment, privilege level zero

9200 – read/writeable data segment, privilege level zero

9600 – read / writeable stack segment, privilege level zero

### Stack Segment Descriptors

Stack segment descriptors describe the location and limits of stack segments. They have the following format:

|                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| $\sim_{48}$                  | ACR <sub>16</sub>            |
| $\sim_{64}$                  |                              |
| Upper Limit <sub>34..3</sub> | Lower Limit <sub>34..3</sub> |
| Base <sub>63..0</sub>        |                              |

There is no difference between a stack segment descriptor and a memory segment descriptor except in the way that the segment limit field is used. (Bit 10 of the ACR for the data descriptor is set). For a stack segment, when the descriptor is loaded, the limit field is split in two in order to provide both an upper and lower bounds to the stack. If either bounds are exceeded a stack fault occurs rather than a bounds violation. This provides the capacity to expand the stack. One

limitation of this mechanism is that the stack is limited to 35 address bits (32GB). Note that the stack is always word aligned so the upper and lower limits represent word boundaries.

### System Segment Descriptors

System descriptors are identified by having bit12 of the access rights character set to zero. There are potentially sixteen different system descriptor types.

#### *The Access Rights Field ( $ACR_{16}$ ) – System Descriptor*

|    |    |    |    |                   |   |   |                  |
|----|----|----|----|-------------------|---|---|------------------|
| 15 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9                 | 8 | 7 | 0                |
| P  | ~  | ~  | 0  | Type <sub>4</sub> |   |   | DPL <sub>8</sub> |

| Type <sub>4</sub> | Gate           |  |
|-------------------|----------------|--|
| 0                 | unused         |  |
| 2                 | LDT descriptor |  |
| 4                 | Call gate      |  |
| 5                 | Task Gate      |  |
| 6                 | Interrupt Gate |  |
| 7                 | Trap gate      |  |

#### *LDT Descriptor*

The LDT descriptor establishes the location and size of the local descriptor table in memory.

|     |                       |                       |
|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| n+3 | ~ <sub>48</sub>       | ACR <sub>16</sub>     |
| n+2 | ~ <sub>64</sub>       |                       |
| n+1 | ~ <sub>41</sub>       | Size <sub>22..0</sub> |
| n   | Base <sub>63..0</sub> |                       |

#### *Call Gate Descriptor*

|                       |                |                           |
|-----------------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| ~ <sub>48</sub>       |                | ACR <sub>16</sub>         |
| ~ <sub>64</sub>       |                |                           |
| ~ <sub>27</sub>       | N <sub>5</sub> | Selector <sub>31..0</sub> |
| Base <sub>63..0</sub> |                |                           |

### Segment Load Exception

Moving a value to a selector register (a move to SPR #32 to 38,40) triggers a segment load exception in order to allow the segment descriptor to be loaded from one of the descriptor tables. This exception is triggered for a LDIS or MTSPR instruction. There is a separate exception



vector (vectors #256 to 264) to handle each segment register. The selector value being loaded into the segment register is reflected in the ARG1 special purpose register.

### Segment Bounds Exception

If an address is greater than or equal to the limit specified in the segment limit register then a segment limit exception occurs. This applies for all segments including code and data segments.

### Segment Usage Conventions

Segment register #7 is the code segment (CS) register. All program counter addresses are formed with the code segment register unless the upper nibble of the address is 'F' in which case the code segment is ignored.

Segment register #6 is the stack segment (SS) register by convention. Future versions of the core may use this register implicitly for stack accesses. The assembler automatically selects the stack segment when one of the stack pointer registers is specified in the instruction. Segment register #1 is the data segment (DS) by convention. The data segment is selected as the segment register for memory operations when the stack segment is not selected.

### Power-up State

On reset the value in the segment registers are undefined. Note that the processor begins executing instructions out of the non-segmented code area as the reset address is 64'hFFFFFFFFFC0000. One of the first tasks of the boot program would be to initialize the segment registers to known values. The segment register must be setup to perform data accesses properly.

#### Segment Registers

| Num |    | Long name           | Comment                                  |
|-----|----|---------------------|--|
| 0   | ZS | zero (NULL) segment | by convention contains zero              |
| 1   | DS | data segment        | by convention – default for loads/stores |
| 2   | ES | extra segment       | by convention                            |
| 3   | FS |                     |  |
| 4   | GS |                     |  |
| 5   | HS |                     |  |
| 6   | SS | Stack segment       | default for stack load/stores            |
| 7   | CS | Code segment        | always used for code addressing          |



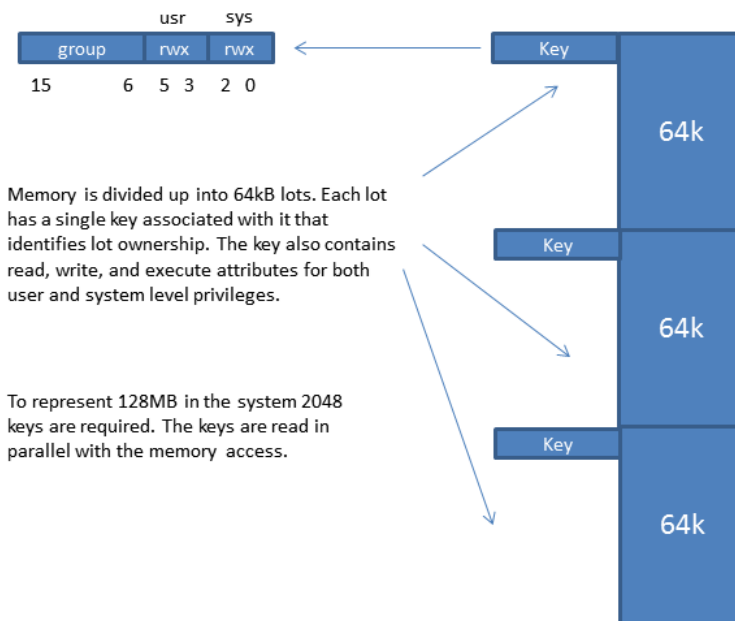
## Memory Lot Protection System

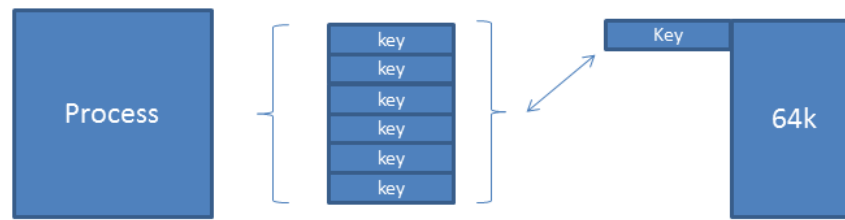
The memory lot protection system offers an alternative means to incorporate memory protection into a system.

A key feature required to increase system reliability and robustness is memory protection. Memory should be protected against inadvertent access by the process that doesn't own a particular piece of memory. The system used here provides memory protection, but not address virtualization.

Memory is organized into lots which are 64kB in size. Memory is protected using a system of keys associated with each lot of memory. The key associated with a memory lot contains the lot owner's group, and read / write / execute indicators.

### Memory Lot System





Each process has a collection of six ten bit keys associated with it. If any one of the process's keys matches the key associated with a memory lot, then the process has access to that lot. The process has multiple keys available in order to allow for shared memory regions.

Comparison of all the keys to the memory lot's key is done in parallel during the memory access.

## TLB – The Translation Lookaside Buffer

### Overview

The TLB (translation look-aside buffer) offers a second means of address virtualization and memory protection in addition to segmentation. A TLB works by caching address mappings between a real physical address and a virtual address used by software. The TLB is managed by software triggered when a TLB miss occurs. The TLB deals with memory organized as pages. Typically software manages a paging table whose entries are loaded into the TLB as translations are required.

### Size / Organization

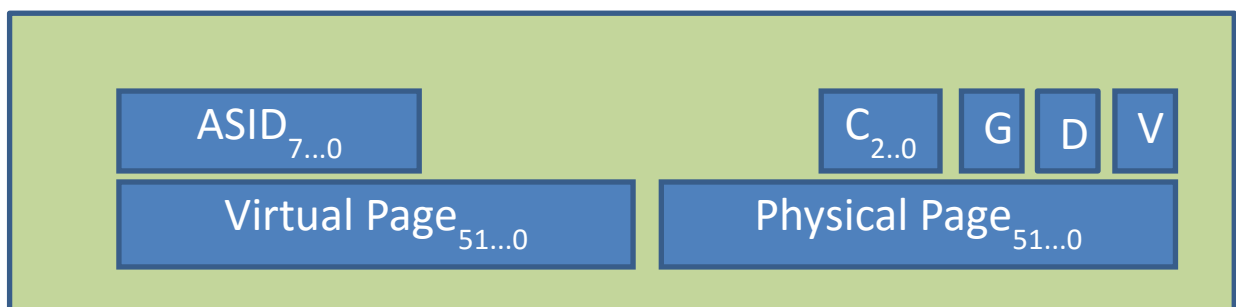
The core uses a 64 entry TLB (translation look-aside buffer) in order to support virtual memory. The TLB supports variable page sizes from 4kB to 1MB. The TLB is organized as an eight-way eight-set cache.

### Updating the TLB

The TLB is updated by first placing values into the TLB holding registers using the TLB instruction, then issuing a TLB write command using the TLB command instruction.

Address translations will not take place until the TLB is enabled. An enable TLB command must be issued using the TLB command instruction.

TLB Entries:



G = Global

The global bit marks the TLB entry as a global address translation where the ASID field is not used to match addresses.

ASID = address space identifier

The ASID field in the TLB entry must match the processor's current ASID value in order for the translation to be considered valid, unless the G bit is set. If the G bit is set in the TLB entry, then the ASID field is ignored during the address comparison.

C = cachability bits

If the cachability bits are set to 001<sub>b</sub>, then the page is uncached, otherwise the page is cached.

D = dirty bit

The dirty bit is set by hardware when a write occurs to the virtual memory page identified by the TLB entry.

V = valid bit

This bit must be set in order for the address translation to be considered valid. The entire TLB may be invalidated using the invalidate all command.

TLB Registers

TLBWired (#0h)

This register limits random updates to the TLB to a subset of the available number of ways. TLB ways below the value specified in the Wired register will not be updated randomly. Setting this register provides a means to create fixed translation settings. For instance if the wired register is set to two, the sixteen fixed entries will be available.

TLBIndex (#1h)

This register contains the entry number of the TLB entry to be read from or written to.

TLBRandom (#2h)

This register contains a random three bit value used to update a random TLB entry during a TLB write operation.

TLBPageSize (#3h)

The TLBPageSize register controls which address bits are significant during a TLB lookup.

| N | Page Size |  |
|---|-----------|--|
| 0 | 4KiB      |  |
| 1 | 16kiB     |  |
| 2 | 64kiB     |  |
| 3 | 256kiB    |  |
| 4 | 1MiB      |  |
|   |           |  |
|   |           |  |

TLBPhysPage (#5h)

The TLBPhysPage register is a holding register that contains the page number for an associated virtual address. This register is transferred to or from the TLB by TLB instructions.

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| 63                   | 0 |
| Physical Page Number |   |

**TLBVirtPage (#4h)**

The TLBVirtPage register is a holding register that contains the page number for an associated physical address. This register is transferred to or from the TLB by TLB instructions.

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| 63                  | 0 |
| Virtual Page Number |   |

**TLBASID (#7h)**

The TLBASID register is a holding register that contains the address space identifier (ASID) , valid, dirty, global, and cachability bits associated with a TLB entry. This register is transferred to or from the TLB by TLB instructions.

|       |      |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------|------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 63    | 16   | 15 | 8 | 6 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ----- | ASID | C  | G | D | V |   |   |   |



## Memory Operations:

### Basic Operations

Basic memory operations include loads, stores, pushes, pops and string operations. There is also a memory indirect jump instruction. Other than those operations there are no other instructions that access memory. Note that return addresses are not pushed onto the stack automatically.

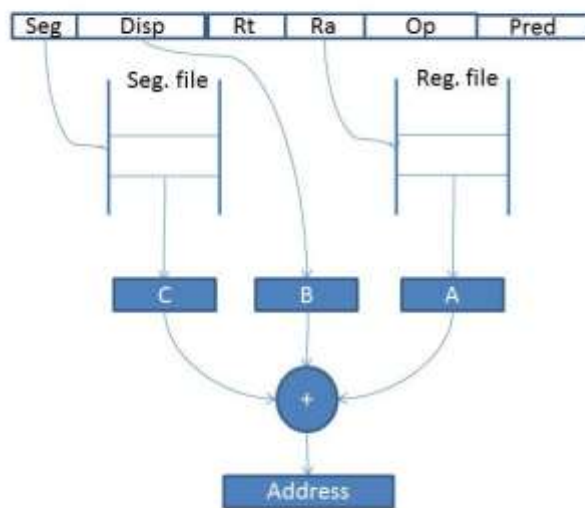
### Memory Addressing Modes

The core supports both register indirect with displacement and scaled indexed addressing.

Indexed addressing is supported only with the general purpose register load store operations.

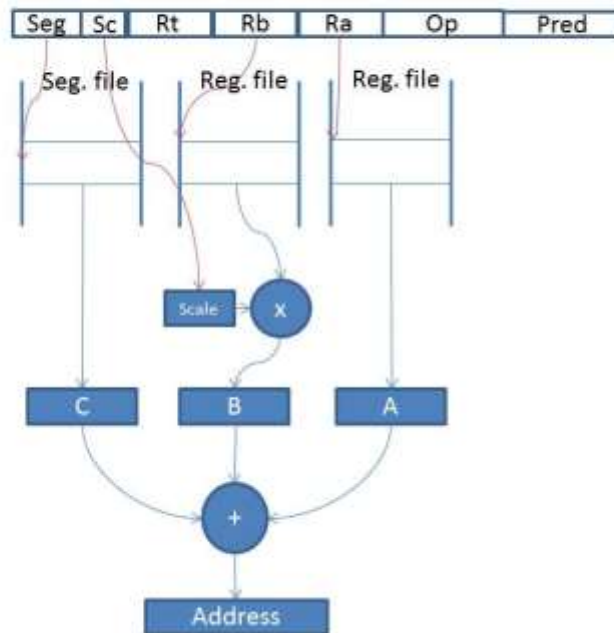
Register indirect addressing looks up both a register value and a segment register value from the register files and adds a displacement from the instruction to form an address.

Register Indirect with Displacement Addressing



Scaled Indexed addressing looks up two register file values and a segment register value, multiplies the second register value by a scaling factor, then adds all three values to form an address.

### Scaled Indexed Addressing



### Pre-fetching data

The load instructions may be used to pre-fetch data by specifying a load into register R0. If R0 is used as the load target register then the load operation will not cause any exception.

### Bypassing the Data Cache

There are several load instructions that bypass the data-cache when loading – see the load volatile (LVx) instructions. These instructions are useful for I/O operations or for when it is better if the data cache is not loaded for performance reasons.

The volatile load instructions only offer sign extension and not zero extension. To zero extend data loaded by a volatile load operation follow it with one of the zero extension (ZXx) instructions.

## **Push Operations**

The core supports a data push to stack and data pop operation. The data push operation both decrements the stack pointer and stores data to the stack. Argument pushing is commonly used in high-level languages. Subroutine arguments pushed to the stack in high-level languages are usually popped off the stack simply by adding to the stack pointer.

An additional push operation includes pushing an effective address to the stack.

## **Load Speculation**

The core may load data speculatively in advance of its use provided there is no address overlap with a preceding store instruction.

## **Store Issuing**

Stores will only be issued if there are no instructions that can exception before the store in the instruction queue. Since many instructions do not cause any exceptions this happens fairly often.

## **Atomic Operations**

The core has a single atomic memory operation which is the CAS (compare-and-swap) instruction.

## **Address Reservation**

The address reservation instructions rely on the external memory system to support address reservation. There are only two instruction (LVWAR, SWCR) associated with address reservation. The load instruction creates an address reservation and the store instruction clears it. In a multi-core system the reservation may be created or cleared by another processing core.

## **Synchronization Operations**

The core includes memory data barrier and memory instruction barrier instructions to allow data to be synchronized during program runs.

## Exceptions

### Precision

Thor's exceptions are precise. They are processed in order at the location of the exception. For instance if a divide by zero exception occurred then the exception return address is the address of the divide by zero instruction. Instructions after the divide by zero are not committed to the machine state (the results are dropped).

### Nesting

Software exceptions are allowed to nest up to 255 levels. The nesting level is tracked by the core and when it is non-zero the core is in kernel mode. When an exception occurs the nesting level increases, when a return from exception is performed (RTE or RTD) the nesting level decreases. From a software standpoint this allows exceptions to occur in an exception handler. For instance it may be desirable for a debug exception to occur in the handler.

Hardware interrupts do not track the nesting level. The core does not allow nested hardware interrupts. When a hardware interrupt occurs the core is switched to kernel mode.

### Vectors

The processor vectors to \$FFFFFFFFFC0000 on a reset. All other vectoring is done through a vector table. The vector table allows for 256 entries. The vector table base address is established by code address register C12. During an external IRQ the processor looks at a vector number bus to determine the vector to use for the IRQ. This vector number may be hard-coded in which case all IRQ's will be vectored to the same location. The address vectored to is the sum of C12 and an offset supplied in the instruction multiplied by sixteen. The contents of C12 are undefined at reset; this register must be loaded before interrupts can be processed. Note that segmentation is temporarily disabled during exception processing to allow the vector to be accessed.

#### Vector table:

| Vector Number | Usage / Description           |  |  |
|---------------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| 0             | BREAK instruction vector      |  |  |
| 1             | SLEEP vector (branch to self) |  |  |
| 2             | FMTK Task reschedule          |  |  |
| 3             | FMTK Time slice scheduler     |  |  |
| 4             | FMTK System call              |  |  |

|     |                               |                    |  |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| ... |                               |                    |  |
| 190 | Save register state           |                    |  |
| 191 | Restore register state        |                    |  |
| 192 | Spurious interrupt            |                    |  |
| 193 | IRQ level 1                   | 1000 Hz interrupt  |  |
| 194 | IRQ level 2                   | 100 Hz interrupt   |  |
| ... | Other IRQ levels              |                    |  |
| 207 | IRQ level 15                  | keyboard interrupt |  |
| ... |                               |                    |  |
| 239 | check failed                  |                    |  |
| 240 | overflow (integer)            |                    |  |
| 241 | divide by zero (integer)      |                    |  |
| 242 | floating point                |                    |  |
| 243 | debug                         |                    |  |
| 244 | segmentation                  |                    |  |
| 245 | privilege violation           |                    |  |
| 246 | segment load                  |                    |  |
| 247 | segment not present           |                    |  |
| 248 | DTLB Miss                     |                    |  |
| 249 | ITLB Miss                     |                    |  |
| 250 | Unimplemented instruction     |                    |  |
| 251 | Bus error – data load / store |                    |  |
| 252 | Bus error – instruction fetch |                    |  |
| 253 | reserved                      |                    |  |
| 254 | NMI interrupt vector          |                    |  |
| 255 | - reserved                    |                    |  |
| 256 | Load ZS                       |                    |  |
| 257 | Load DS                       |                    |  |
| 258 | Load ES                       |                    |  |
| 259 | Load FS                       |                    |  |
| 260 | Load GS                       |                    |  |
| 261 | Load HS                       |                    |  |
| 262 | Load SS                       |                    |  |
| 263 | - reserved                    |                    |  |
| 264 | Load LDT                      |                    |  |
| 265 | Far return                    |                    |  |
| 266 | Far subroutine call           |                    |  |

### Mnemonics

|     |                |
|-----|----------------|
|     |                |
| DBG | debug          |
| DBE | data bus error |
| TLB | TLB miss       |
| LMT | segment limit  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|

## Hardware Interrupts

### Interrupt Enable Delay

The core features a delay before interrupts are enabled by the CLI instruction or by an RTI instruction restoring the interrupt mask status. The default value for this delay is five clock cycles. See the IMCD core parameter description. The idea behind the delay is that processing may continue on non-interrupt code even if an IRQ line is stuck active due to a hardware problem.

## Hardware Ports

Thor uses a WISHBONE bus to communicate with the outside world.

|         | I/O | Width | WB |  |  |
|---------|-----|-------|----|--|--|
| corenum | I   | 32    |    | core number – this number is used to identify the core and is reflected in the cpuid register. Meant to be a hardcoded constant. |  |
| rst_i   | I   | 1     | WB | reset signal   |  |
| clk_i   | I   | 1     | WB | clock  |  |
| clk2x_i | I   | 1     |    | two times clock input (drives register file)   |  |
| clk_o   | O   | 1     |    | output (gated) clock   |  |
| km      | O   | 1     |    | kernel mode indicator  |  |
| nmi_i   | I   | 1     |    | non-maskable interrupt input   |  |
| irq_i   | I   | 1     |    | maskable interrupt input   |  |
| vec_i   | I   | 8     |    | interrupt vector   |  |
| bte_o   | O   | 2     | WB | burst type extension   |  |
| cti_o   | O   | 3     | WB | cycle type indicator   |  |
| bl_o    | O   | 5     |    | burst length output  |  |
| lock_o  | O   | 1     | WB | bus lock   |  |
| resv_o  | O   | 1     |    | reserve address  |  |
| resv_i  | I   | 1     |    | address reservation status in  |  |
| cres_o  | O   | 1     |    | clear address reservation  |  |
| cyc_o   | O   | 1     | WB | cycle is valid   |  |
| stb_o   | O   | 1     | WB | data transfer is taking place  |  |
| ack_i   | I   | 1     | WB | data transfer acknowledge  |  |
| err_i   | I   | 1     | WB | bus error occurred input   |  |
| we_o    | O   | 1     | WB | write enable   |  |
| sel_o   | O   | 8     | WB | byte lane selects  |  |
| adr_o   | O   | 64    | WB | address output   |  |
| dat_i   | I   | 64    | WB | data input bus   |  |
| dat_o   | O   | 64    | WB | data output bus  |  |
|         |     |       |    |  |  |

WB = see the WISHBONE spec rev B3

## Reset

On reset the core begins fetching and executing instruction at address \$FFFFFFFFC0000. The code segment is set to \$0000 and the program counter is set to \$FFFFFFFFC0000. Note that the last 4k bytes of memory are unreachable to the processing core due to limitations in the segment boundary checking. The last 4k bytes should not be used to store instructions or data.

On power-up or reset interrupts are disabled automatically, In order to enable interrupts the RTI instruction must be executed. An [RTI](#) automatically enables interrupts. Note that the interrupt mask must also be cleared with the CLI instruction to allow maskable interrupts to occur.

After reset or NMI the core begins processing at a half the maximum clock rate. The [STP](#) instruction must be issued to get the processor running at full speed.

## **Clock Cycle Counts**

The core has a minimum CPI of 0.5 clocks per instruction running trivial sample code. Many instructions can be done in pairs provided there are no dependencies between the instructions. Due to the out of order execution ability of the core the latency of longer running instructions may be hidden. The core may be busy working on up to four instructions at once: two ALU or an ALU and memory op, a floating point op and a branch instruction.



## Core Parameters

|         |     |  |
|---------|-----|--|
| DBW     | 32  | The parameter controls the width of data processed by the core. Set to 64 for 64 bit processing. This parameter should be either 64 or 32. If the width is set to 32 bit then double precision floating point operations are unavailable. Also only eight predicate registers are available.   |
| ABW     | 32  | This parameter controls the width of the external address bus. This value should be the same as or less than the data bus width (DBW).   |
| ALU1BIG | 0   | This parameter controls whether or not ALU1 supports all instructions or only a subset of instructions. The default is to support only the most common instructions. (0 = limited, 1 = all) in order to reduce the size of the core.<br>Limiting the number of instructions supported may impact performance of the core because it may not be possible to issue two instructions in the same cycle. |
| IMCD    | 3Eh | This parameter controls how many clock cycles interrupts are disabled before an interrupt enable takes effect. It is a shift counter value. Valid values are 3E (5 clocks),3C(four clocks),38,30,and 20 (1 clock).   |

## Configuration Defines

| Definition      | Default | Comment  |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| SEGMENTATION    | 1       | Causes the core to include segmentation. If segmentation is not desired then this can be commented out to produce an unsegmented core.   |
| SEGLIMITS       | 1       | Causes the core to include logic for segmentation limit checks, but only if SEGMENTATION is defined. Commenting out this definition will remove the segment limit checks and exceptions.                       |
| STRINGOPS       | 1       | Causes the core to include memory string operations.   |
| DEBUG_LOGIC     | 1       | Causes the core to include logic to support the debug registers. Once the application is working well it may be desirable to reduce the size of the core by removing the debug registers and associated logic. |
| TRAP_ILLEGALOPS | 1       | Causes the core to include logic to trap for illegal operations during runtime. Once the target application is working well it may be desirable to remove the illegal instruction trapping.                    |
| FLOATING_POINT  | 1       | Causes the core to include floating point operations. Comment out to reduce the size of the core.  |
| BITFIELDOPS     | 1       | Causes the core to include bit-field operations if defined.  |
| PRIVCHKS        | 1       | Causes the core to include privilege level checking logic. This may be commented out if not needed.  |
| PCHIST          | 1       | Causes the core to include PC history capture logic.   |

## Instruction Formats

Instructions vary in length from one to eight bytes. There are only a few of single byte instructions consisting of only a predicate. Some of the more common formats are shown below.

All instruction sequences begin with a predicate byte that determines the conditions under which the instruction executes. With the exception of special predicate values, the next field in the instruction is always the opcode byte. All instructions may be preceded by an extended constant value.

### RR - Register-Register

|                   |                 |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                     |   |                 |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|---------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                | 34              | 33 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15                  | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Func              | Rt              |    |    | Rb              |    | Ra              |    | Opcode              |   | Predicate       |                 |
| Func <sub>6</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | Opcode <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

### RI - Register-Immediate

|                            |    |                 |    |                 |    |                     |   |                 |                 |
|----------------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|---------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15                  | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | Opcode <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

### CMP Register-Register Compare

|                  |                 |    |    |                 |    |                |    |                 |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31               | 28              | 27 | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15             | 12 | 11              | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Opc <sub>4</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 1 <sub>4</sub> |    | Pt <sub>4</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

### CMPI Register-Immediate Compare

|                      |    |                 |    |                |    |                 |   |                 |                 |
|----------------------|----|-----------------|----|----------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31                   | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15             | 12 | 11              | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immed <sub>9,0</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 2 <sub>4</sub> |    | Pt <sub>4</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

### TST - Register Test Compare

|                |                 |    |    |                |    |                 |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|----|----|----------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 23             | 22              | 21 | 16 | 15             | 12 | 11              | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| O <sub>2</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    |    | O <sub>4</sub> |    | Pt <sub>4</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

### BR - Relative Branch

|                      |    |                |                    |                 |                 |
|----------------------|----|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 23                   | 16 | 15             | 8                  | 7               | 0               |
| Disp <sub>7..0</sub> |    | 3 <sub>4</sub> | D <sub>11..8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

### JSR - Jump To Subroutine

|                         |    |                 |                  |                     |   |                 |                 |
|-------------------------|----|-----------------|------------------|---------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 47                      | 24 | 23              | 16               | 15                  | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Offset <sub>23..0</sub> |    | Cr <sub>4</sub> | Crt <sub>4</sub> | Opcode <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

### CTRL/RTx- Control

|                     |   |                 |                 |
|---------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 15                  | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Opcode <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

### BRK/NOP

|                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| 7                | 0              |
| 0/1 <sub>4</sub> | O <sub>4</sub> |



## Instruction Set Summary

A number of rarely used instructions may only execute on ALU #0. These instructions are identified in the text.

## Illegal Instructions

By default the core traps all illegal instructions through vector #250. The logic to trap illegal instructions may be removed by commenting out the TRAP\_ILLEGALOPS definition.

## Branch Instructions

The core has only a single relative branch instruction which branches relative to the address of the next instruction. This single branch instruction may be used to implement branching on multiple complex conditions when combined with a predicate. The branch instruction supports a 12 bit displacement field.

## Branch Speculation

Branches are performed speculatively in the fetch stage of the core according to branch predictor output. Branches use a (2, 2) co-relating branch predictor with a 256 entry branch history table. Both global and local branch histories are maintained.

## Loops

There is a loop instruction and corresponding loop count register to support counted loops. The loop instruction is predicted as always taken and does not consume room in the branch history table. Like a branch instruction a loop instruction takes place at the fetch stage of the core. The loop instruction supports only an eight bit displacement field which may not be extended.

## Subroutine Call / Return

Program counter relative jumps and calls may be achieved using the program counter as the index register in jump instructions. The jump instruction directly supports up to 24 bit addressing. A shorter jump instruction is available that supports 16 bit addressing. The addressing capabilities of the jump instruction may be increased by applying an immediate prefix to the instruction. It is envisioned that the 16/24 bit jump addressing is sufficient for most cases when combined with usage of the code segment.

## Comparison Operations

Comparison operations include CMP and TST (compare to zero). Comparison operations set a predicate register to the result status of the comparison.

### Arithmetic Operations

| Mnemonic |                      |
|----------|----------------------|
| ADD      | addition             |
| ADDU     | unsigned addition    |
| SUB      | subtraction          |
| SUBU     | unsigned subtraction |
| MUL      | multiplication       |
| MULU     |                      |
| DIV      | division             |
| DIVU     |                      |
| NEG      | negative             |
| ABS      | absolute value       |
| MIN      | minimum value        |
| MAX      | maximum value        |

### Bitwise Operations

Bitwise operations include ‘and’, ‘or’ and exclusive ‘or’ along with their inverted versions.

| Mnemonic | Has Immediate Form |             |
|----------|--------------------|-------------|
| AND      | Y                  |             |
| OR       | Y                  |             |
| EOR      | Y                  |             |
| NAND     | N                  |             |
| NOR      | N                  |             |
| ENOR     | N                  |             |
| ANDC     | N                  |             |
| ORC      | N                  |             |
| COM      | N                  | invert bits |

### Logical Operations

The core includes the logical ‘not’ (NOT) operation. The NOT operation reduces the value to a one or zero result.

## Detailed Instruction Set

### 2ADDU - Register-Register

#### Description:

Multiply Ra by two and add Rb and place the sum in the target register. This instruction will never cause an overflow exception.

#### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 08h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

#### Operation:

$$Rt = Ra * 2 + Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none

**2ADDUI - Register-Immediate****Description:**

Multiply Ra by two and add immediate and place the sum in the target register. This instruction will never cause an overflow exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                            |    |    |    |                 |    |                 |   |                  |                                 |
|----------------------------|----|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27 | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 8 | 7                | 0                               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |   | 6Bh <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra * 2 + \text{immediate}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**4ADDU - Register-Register****Description:**

Multiply Ra by four and add Rb and place the sum in the target register. This instruction will never cause an exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |                 |    |    |                 |    |    |                 |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34              | 33 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21 | 16              | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 09h <sub>6</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra * 4 + Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none



**4ADDUI - Register-Immediate****Description:**

Multiply Ra by four and add immediate and place the sum in the target register. This instruction will never cause an exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                        |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |
|------------------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|
| 39                     | 28 | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16              | 15 | 8                | 7 | 0               |
| Immed <sub>11..0</sub> |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 6Ch <sub>8</sub> |   | PC <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$Rt = Ra * 4 + \text{immediate}$

**Exceptions:** none

**8ADDU - Register-Register****Description:**

Multiply Ra by eight and add Rb and place the sum in the target register. This instruction will never cause an exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 0Ah <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra * 8 + Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none

**8ADDUI - Register-Immediate****Description:**

Multiply Ra by eight and add immediate and place the sum in the target register. This instruction will never cause an exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                        |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                     | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immed <sub>11..0</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 6Dh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra * 8 + \text{immediate}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**16ADDU - Register-Register****Description:**

Multiply Ra by sixteen and add Rb and place the sum in the target register. This instruction will never cause an exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |                 |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34              | 33 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 0Bh <sub>6</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All ALU's**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra * 16 + Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none

**16ADDUI - Register-Immediate****Description:**

Multiply Ra by sixteen and add immediate and place the sum in the target register. This instruction will never cause an exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                        |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                     | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immed <sub>11..0</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 6Eh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra * 16 + \text{immediate}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**ABS – Absolute Value Register****Description:**

This instruction takes the absolute value of a register and places the result in a target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|       |        |        |         |        |        |
|-------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|
| 31 28 | 27 22  | 21 16  | 15 8    | 7      | 0      |
| $3_4$ | $Rt_6$ | $Ra_6$ | $A7h_8$ | $Pn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

```
If  $Ra < 0$ 
     $Rt = -Ra$ 
else
     $Rt = Ra$ 
```

**Exceptions:** none

## ADD - Register-Register

### Description:

Add two registers and place the sum in the target register. This instruction may cause an overflow exception.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 00h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

$$Rt = Ra + Rb$$

**Exceptions:** integer overflow

**ADDI - Register-Immediate****Description:**

Add a register and immediate value and place the sum in the target register. This instruction may cause an overflow exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                            |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 48h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All ALU's**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra + \text{immediate}$$

**Exceptions:** integer overflow



**ADDU - Register-Register****Description:**

Add registers Ra and Rb and place the result into register Rt. This instruction will never cause any exceptions.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 04h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra + Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none

**ADDUI - Register-Immediate****Description:**

Add a register and immediate value and place the sum in the target register. This instruction will never cause an exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                            |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |
|----------------------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16              | 15 | 8                | 7 | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 4Ch <sub>8</sub> |   | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

|                           |    |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |
|---------------------------|----|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|
| 31                        | 22 | 21 | 16              | 15 | 8                | 7 | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>9..0</sub> |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | 47h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra + \text{Immediate}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**AND - Register-Register****Description:**

Bitwise and's two registers and places the result in a target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 00h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 50h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra \& Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none

## ANDC – And with Compliment

### Description:

Bitwise and's a register Ra with the compliment of register Rb and places the result in a target register. There is no immediate form for this instruction.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 06h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 50h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

$$Rt = Ra \& \sim Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none

**ANDI - Register-Immediate****Description:**

Bitwise and's register and an immediate value and places the result in a target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                            |    |    |    |                 |    |                 |   |                 |                 |
|----------------------------|----|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27 | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

Rt = Ra & immediate

**Exceptions:** none

**BCDADD - Register-Register****Description:**

Adds two registers using BCD arithmetic and places the result in a target register. Only the low order byte of the register is used. The result is an eight bit BCD number.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 00h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | F5h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra + Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none

**BCDMUL - Register-Register****Description:**

Multiplies two registers using BCD arithmetic and places the result in a target register. Only the low order byte of the register is used. The result is a 16 bit BCD value.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |                 |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |    |   |   |   |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|---|---|---|
| 39               | 34              | 33              | 28              | 27               | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| 02h <sub>6</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | F5h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 Only**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra * Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none

**BCDSUB - Register-Register****Description:**

Subtracts two registers using BCD arithmetic and places the result in a target register. Only the low order byte of the register is used. The result is an eight bit BCD number.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 01h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | F5h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra - Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none



**BFCHG – Bit-field Change****Description:**

Inverts the bit-field in Ra located between the mask begin (mb) and mask end (me) bits and stores the result in the target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|          |       |        |    |    |        |    |        |    |        |    |         |   |        |        |
|----------|-------|--------|----|----|--------|----|--------|----|--------|----|---------|---|--------|--------|
| 4744     | 43    | 40     | 39 | 34 | 33     | 28 | 27     | 22 | 21     | 16 | 15      | 8 | 7      | 0      |
| $\sim_4$ | $3_4$ | $me_6$ |    |    | $mb_6$ |    | $Rt_6$ |    | $Ra_6$ |    | $AAh_8$ |   | $Pn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Exceptions:** none

**BFCLR – Bit-field Clear****Description:**

Sets the bits to zero of the bit-field in Ra located between the mask begin (mb) and mask end (me) bits and stores the result in the target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|          |       |        |    |        |    |        |    |        |    |         |    |        |   |        |
|----------|-------|--------|----|--------|----|--------|----|--------|----|---------|----|--------|---|--------|
| 4744     | 43    | 40     | 39 | 34     | 33 | 28     | 27 | 22     | 21 | 16      | 15 | 8      | 7 | 0      |
| $\sim_4$ | $2_4$ | $me_6$ |    | $mb_6$ |    | $Rt_6$ |    | $Ra_6$ |    | $AAh_8$ |    | $Pn_4$ |   | $Pc_4$ |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Exceptions:** none

**BFEXT – Bit-field Extract****Description:**

Extracts a bit-field from register Ra located between the mask begin (mb) and mask end (me) bits and places the sign extended result into the target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|          |       |        |        |        |        |         |        |        |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|
| 4744     | 43 40 | 39 34  | 33 28  | 27 22  | 21 16  | 15 8    | 7      | 0      |
| $\sim_4$ | $5_4$ | $me_6$ | $mb_6$ | $Rt_6$ | $Ra_6$ | $AAh_8$ | $Pn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Exceptions:** none

**BFEXTU – Bit-field Extract Unsigned****Description:**

Extracts a bit-field from register Ra located between the mask begin (mb) and mask end (me) bits and places the zero extended result into the target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|          |    |       |    |        |    |        |    |        |    |        |    |         |   |        |        |
|----------|----|-------|----|--------|----|--------|----|--------|----|--------|----|---------|---|--------|--------|
| 47       | 44 | 43    | 40 | 39     | 34 | 33     | 28 | 27     | 22 | 21     | 16 | 15      | 8 | 7      | 0      |
| $\sim_4$ |    | $4_4$ |    | $me_6$ |    | $mb_6$ |    | $Rt_6$ |    | $Ra_6$ |    | $AAh_8$ |   | $Pn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Exceptions:** none

**BFINS – Bit-field Insert****Description:**

Inserts a bit-field into the target register located between the mask begin (mb) and mask end (me) bits from the low order bits of Ra.

**Instruction Format:**

|          |    |       |    |        |    |        |    |        |    |        |    |         |   |        |        |
|----------|----|-------|----|--------|----|--------|----|--------|----|--------|----|---------|---|--------|--------|
| 47       | 44 | 43    | 40 | 39     | 34 | 33     | 28 | 27     | 22 | 21     | 16 | 15      | 8 | 7      | 0      |
| $\sim_4$ |    | $0_4$ |    | $me_6$ |    | $mb_6$ |    | $Rt_6$ |    | $Ra_6$ |    | $AAh_8$ |   | $Pn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Exceptions:** none

**BFINSI – Bit-field Insert Immediate****Description:**

Inserts a bit-field into the target register located between the mask begin (mb) and mask end (me) bits from the bits specified in the instruction.

**Instruction Format:**

|          |    |       |    |        |    |        |    |        |    |         |    |         |   |        |        |
|----------|----|-------|----|--------|----|--------|----|--------|----|---------|----|---------|---|--------|--------|
| 47       | 44 | 43    | 40 | 39     | 34 | 33     | 28 | 27     | 22 | 21      | 16 | 15      | 8 | 7      | 0      |
| $\sim_4$ |    | $6_4$ |    | $me_6$ |    | $mb_6$ |    | $Rt_6$ |    | $Imm_6$ |    | $AAh_8$ |   | $Pn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Exceptions:** none

**BFSET – Bit-field Set****Description:**

Sets the bits to one of the bit-field in Ra located between the mask begin (mb) and mask end (me) bits and stores the result in the target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|          |       |        |    |        |    |        |    |        |    |         |    |        |   |        |
|----------|-------|--------|----|--------|----|--------|----|--------|----|---------|----|--------|---|--------|
| 4744     | 43    | 40     | 39 | 34     | 33 | 28     | 27 | 22     | 21 | 16      | 15 | 8      | 7 | 0      |
| $\sim_4$ | $1_4$ | $me_6$ |    | $mb_6$ |    | $Rt_6$ |    | $Ra_6$ |    | $AAh_8$ |    | $Pn_4$ |   | $Pc_4$ |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Exceptions:** none

**BITI – Test bits Register-Immediate****Description:**

Logically and's register and an immediate value and places the result in a predicate register. If the result of the 'and' operation is zero the predicate register's zero flag is set, otherwise it is cleared. If the result is negative the predicate's less than flag is set, otherwise it is cleared.

**Instruction Format:**

|                            |    |                |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------------------|----|----------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 26             | 25              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    | ~ <sub>2</sub> | Pt <sub>4</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 46h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All ALU's**Operation:**

Pt = flag results( Ra & immediate)

**Predicate Results:**

| Predicate flag | Setting                             |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| eq             | set if result is zero               |
| lt             | set if result is negative           |
| ltu            | set if result is odd (bit 0 is set) |
|                |                                     |

**Exceptions:** none



## BR - Relative Branch

### Description:

A branch is made relative to the address of the next instruction.

- The twelve bit displacement field cannot be extended with an immediate constant prefix. Branches are executed immediately in the instruction fetch stage of the processor before it is known if there is a prefix present.

### Instruction Format:

|                      |    |                 |                    |                 |                 |
|----------------------|----|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 23                   | 16 | 15              | 8                  | 7               | 0               |
| Disp <sub>7..0</sub> |    | 3h <sub>4</sub> | D <sub>11..8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Branch

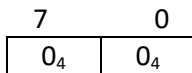
### Operation:

$PC \leq PC + \text{displacement}$

**Exceptions:** none

**BRK -Break****Description:**

This instruction contains only a predicate byte. The Break exception is executed. The core will be switched to kernel mode.

**Instruction Format:**

## BSR - Branch to Subroutine

### Description:

This is an alternate mnemonic for the JSR instruction. A jump is made to the sum of the sign extended displacement supplied in the displacement field of the instruction and the specified code address register Cr.

The subroutine return address is stored in a code address register specified in the Crt field of the instruction.

Typically code address register #1 is used to store the return address.

### Instruction Formats:

|                               |    |    |    |                 |    |                  |   |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-------------------------------|----|----|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 47                            | 24 | 23 | 20 | 19              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7                | 0 |                 |                 |
| Displacement <sub>23..0</sub> |    |    |    | 15 <sub>4</sub> |    | Crt <sub>4</sub> |   | A2h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

|                               |    |    |    |                 |                  |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-------------------------------|----|----|----|-----------------|------------------|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                            | 24 | 23 | 20 | 1916            | 15               | 8                | 7 | 0               |                 |
| Displacement <sub>15..0</sub> |    |    |    | 15 <sub>4</sub> | Crt <sub>4</sub> | A1h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Exceptions:** none

## CACHE – Cache Command

### Description:

This instruction issues a command to the cache.

### Instruction Format:

|                   |                |                |                 |                  |    |                 |                 |   |   |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|
| 31                | 26             | 2524           | 23 22           | 21               | 16 | 15              | 8               | 7 | 0 |
| Func <sub>6</sub> | ~ <sub>2</sub> | ~ <sub>2</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 9Fh <sub>8</sub> |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |

### Operation:

### Commands:

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| Func <sub>6</sub> |   |
| 0                 | Invalidate entire instruction cache               |
| 1                 | Invalidate instruction cache line (address in Ra) |
| 32                | Invalidate entire data cache                      |
| 33                | Invalidate data cache line (address in Ra)        |
|                   |   |

## CAS – Compare and Swap

### Description:

If the contents of the addressed memory cell is equal to the contents of Rb then a sixty-four bit value is stored to memory from the source register Rc. The original contents of the memory cell are loaded into register Rt. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra. The memory address must be word aligned. If the operation was successful then Rt and Rb will be the same value. The compare and swap operation is an atomic operation; the bus is locked during the load and potential store operation. This operation assumes that the addressed memory location is part of the volatile region of memory and bypasses the data cache.

The stack pointer cannot be used as the target register.

### Instruction Format:

|                              |    |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |   |                  |                 |                 |
|------------------------------|----|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 47                           | 40 | 39 | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 8 | 7                | 0               |                 |
| Displacement <sub>7..0</sub> |    |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rc <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |   | 97h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

### Operation:

```

Rt = memory [Ra + displacement]
if memory[Ra + displacement] = Rb
    memory[Ra + displacement] = Rc
  
```

### Assembler:

```
CAS Rt,Rb,Rc,offset[Ra]
```

**CHKI - Register-Immediate****Description:**

Check register against bounds. The comparisons are signed comparisons. There is no unsigned form of this instruction. If the register is inside the bounds, the target predicate register equals flag is set, otherwise it is cleared.

**Instruction Format:**

|          |                 |                            |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|----------|-----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 4744     | 4340            | 39                         | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| $\sim_4$ | Pt <sub>4</sub> | Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 45h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All ALU's**Operation:**

```
if (Rb < Ra or Rb >= Immediate)
    Pt.eq = 0
else
    Pt.eq = 1
```

**Exceptions:** none

**CHKX- Register-Register****Description:**

Check register against bounds. The comparisons are signed comparisons. There is no unsigned form of this instruction. This instruction may cause a check exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 14h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rc <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All ALU's**Operation:**

if (Rc < Ra || Rc >= Rb)  
    check exception

**Exceptions:** bounds check

**CHKXI - Register-Immediate****Description:**

Check register against bounds. The comparisons are signed comparisons. There is no unsigned form of this instruction. This instruction may cause a check exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                            |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 5Dh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All ALU's**Operation:**

if (Rb < Ra or Rb >= Immediate)  
    check exception

**Exceptions:** bounds check



## CLI – Clear Interrupt Mask

### Description:

This instruction is used to enable interrupts. This instruction is available only while operating in kernel mode.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |                 |                 |   |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 15               | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| FAh <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

### Operation:

im = 0

**Exceptions:** privilege violation

## CMP Register-Register Compare

### Description:

The register compare instruction compares two registers and sets the flags in the target predict register as a result.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                 |                 |                |                 |                 |                 |   |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|
| 3128           | 27              | 22              | 21             | 16              | 15 12           | 11 8            | 7 | 0 |
| O <sub>4</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 1 <sub>4</sub> | Pt <sub>4</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

```
if signed Ra < signed Rb
    P.lt = true
else
    P.lt = false
if unsigned Ra < unsigned Rb
    P.ltu = true
else
    P.ltu = false
if Ra = Rb
    P.eq = true
else
    P.eq = false
```

**Exceptions:** none

## CMPI Register-Immediate Compare

### Description:

The register immediate compare instruction compares a register to an immediate value and sets the flags in the target predict register as a result. Both a signed and unsigned comparison take place at the same time.

### Instruction Format:

|                     |    |                 |    |                |    |                 |                 |                 |   |
|---------------------|----|-----------------|----|----------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31                  | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15             | 12 | 11              | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| Immed <sub>10</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | Z <sub>4</sub> |    | Pt <sub>4</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

```
if signed Ra < signed immediate
    P.lt = true
else
    P.lt = false
if unsigned Ra < unsigned immediate
    P.ltu = true
else
    P.ltu = false
if Ra = immediate
    P.eq = true
else
    P.eq = false
```

**CNTLO- Count Leading Ones****Description:**

This instruction counts the number of leading ones in a register and places the result in a target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                  |    |                 |                 |   |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21               | 16 | 15              | 8               | 7 | 0 |
| 6 <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | A7h <sub>8</sub> |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

**Exceptions:** none

**CNTLZ- Count Leading Zeros****Description:**

This instruction counts the number of leading zeros in a register and places the result in a target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                  |    |                 |                 |   |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21               | 16 | 15              | 8               | 7 | 0 |
| 5 <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | A7h <sub>8</sub> |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

**Exceptions:** none

**CNTPOP- Population Count****Description:**

This instruction counts the number of one bits in a register and places the result in a target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |   |   |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21               | 16              | 15              | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| 7 <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | A7h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | PC <sub>4</sub> |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

**Exceptions:** none

## COM – Bitwise Compliment

### Description:

This instruction performs a bitwise compliment on a register and places the result in a target register. If bit is a one then the bit is replaced with is zero otherwise it is replaced with a one.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31 28          | 27 22           | 21 16           | 15 8             | 7               | 0               |
| B <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | A7h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

$$Rt = \sim Ra$$

**Exceptions:** none

## CPUID – CPU Identification

### Description:

This instruction returns general information about the core. Register Ra is used as a table index to determine which row of information to return.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |   |   |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21               | 16              | 15              | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| O <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 41h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

Rt = Info[Ra]

**Exceptions:** none

| Index | bits     | Information Returned  |
|-------|----------|---|
| 0     | 63 to 0  | The processor core identification number. This field is determined from an external input. It would be hard wired to the number of the core in a multi-core system. |
| 2     | 63 to 0  | Manufacturer name first eight chars “Finitron”  |
| 3     | 63 to 0  | Manufacturer name last eight characters   |
| 4     | 63 to 0  | CPU class “64BitSS”   |
| 5     | 63 to 0  | CPU class   |
| 6     | 63 to 0  | CPU Name “Thor”   |
| 7     | 63 to 0  | CPU Name  |
| 8     | 63 to 0  | Model Number “M1”   |
| 9     | 63 to 0  | Serial Number “1234”  |
| 10    | 63 to 0  | Features bitmap   |
| 11    | 31 to 0  | Instruction Cache Size (32kB)   |
| 11    | 63 to 32 | Data cache size (16kB)  |



## DIV - Register-Register Divide

### Description:

Performs a signed division of two registers and places the quotient in the target register. This instruction may cause an overflow or divide by zero exception.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 03h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 65

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

$$Rt = Ra / Rb$$

**Exceptions:** divide by zero

**DIVI - Register-Immediate Divide****Description:**

Performs a signed divide of a register and an immediate value and places the result in a target register. This instruction may cause an overflow or divide by zero exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                            |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 4Bh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 65

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra / \text{immediate}$$

**Exceptions:** divide by zero



**DIVIU – Unsigned Register-Immediate Divide****Description:**

Performs an unsigned divide of a register and an immediate value and places the result in a target register. This instruction will not cause an overflow or divide by zero exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                            |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 4Fh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 65

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra / \text{immediate}$$

**Exceptions:** none

## DIVU – Unsigned Register-Register Divide

### Description:

Performs an unsigned division of two registers and places the quotient in the target register.  
This instruction not cause an overflow or divide by zero exception.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 07h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 65

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

$$Rt = Ra / Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none

**ENOR - Register-Register****Description:**

Bitwise exclusive or register with register and place inverted result in target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 05h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 50h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Rt = \sim(Ra \wedge Rb)$$

**Exceptions:** none

**EOR - Register-Register****Description:**

Bitwise exclusive or register with register and place result in target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 02h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 50h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra \wedge Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none

**EORI - Register-Immediate****Description:**

Bitwise exclusive or register with immediate and place result in target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                            |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 55h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra \wedge \text{immediate}$$

**Exceptions:** none



## INC – Increment Memory

### Description:

Memory is incremented by the amount specified in the instruction. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra. The amount is between -128 and +127. Note that the increment is not an atomic memory operation. The bus is not locked during the increment to allow cached data to be incremented. For atomic memory operations see the [CAS](#) instruction.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |                 |                              |                |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 47               | 40              | 3937                         | 36             | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Amt <sub>8</sub> | Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | O <sub>3</sub> | Sz <sub>3</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | C7h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

**Execution Units:** All Memory

### Operation:

$$(\text{mem}[\text{Ra}+\text{offset}]) = (\text{mem}[\text{Ra}+\text{offset}]) + \text{amt}$$

**IMM64,IMM56,IMM48,IMM40,IMM32,IMM24,IMM16****Immediate Extensions**

The immediate extension predicates are used to extend the immediate constant of the following instruction. The extensions may add from one to seven bytes more to the constant. Most, but not all instructions can accept a predicated immediate.

| Immediate                  |  | Predicate      |                |
|----------------------------|--|----------------|----------------|
| Immediate <sub>63..8</sub> |  | 8 <sub>4</sub> | 0 <sub>4</sub> |
| Immediate <sub>55..8</sub> |  | 7 <sub>4</sub> | 0 <sub>4</sub> |
| Immediate <sub>47..8</sub> |  | 6 <sub>4</sub> | 0 <sub>4</sub> |
| Immediate <sub>39..8</sub> |  | 5 <sub>4</sub> | 0 <sub>4</sub> |
| Immediate <sub>31..8</sub> |  | 4 <sub>4</sub> | 0 <sub>4</sub> |
| Immediate <sub>23..8</sub> |  | 3 <sub>4</sub> | 0 <sub>4</sub> |
| Immediate <sub>15..8</sub> |  | 2 <sub>4</sub> | 0 <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** Enqueue

**Exceptions:** none

## INT –Interrupt

### Description:

This instruction calls a system function located as the sum of the zero extended offset times 16 plus code address register 12. The return address is stored in the IPC register (code address register #14).

The offset field of this instruction cannot be extended.

Note that this instruction is automatically invoked for hardware interrupt processing. This instruction would not normally be used by software and is not supported by the assembler. The return address stored is the address of the interrupt instruction, not the address of the next instruction. To call system routines use the [SYS](#) instruction.

### Instruction Format:

|                        |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31                     | 24 | 23              | 20 | 19              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Offset <sub>7..0</sub> |    | Ch <sub>4</sub> |    | Eh <sub>4</sub> |    | A6h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

## JCI, JCIX – Jump Character Indirect

### Description:

This instruction performs a memory indirect jump to a target address. The target address is formed from the sixteen bit data located in memory combined with the upper address bits of the program counter. The return address is stored in a code address register specified in the instruction.

For the register indirect with displacement form register Ra is scaled by two before use in forming an address. For the scaled indexed form of the instruction register Rb is scaled by two before use in forming an address.

This instruction is used when a table of code addresses is present in memory. The code address table may be compressed by eliminating the upper address bits from the table. The table should be entirely located within the same upper address bits as the address of the instruction.

### Instruction Formats:

|                  |                              |    |    |                |                 |    |                 |    |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|------------------------------|----|----|----------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 37                           | 36 | 28 | 27             | 26              | 25 | 22              | 21 | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> |    |    | 1 <sub>2</sub> | Ct <sub>4</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    |    | 8Dh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

|                  |    |    |                |    |                |    |                 |    |                 |    |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|----|----------------|----|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 37 | 36 | 35             | 34 | 33             | 32 | 31              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21 | 16              | 15 | 8                | 7 | 0               |                 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> |    | ~  | ~ <sub>2</sub> |    | 1 <sub>2</sub> |    | Ct <sub>4</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | B7h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

Ct = pc

pc = pc<sub>[63:16]</sub>, mem[Ra\*2 + displacement]<sub>16</sub>

**Exceptions:** DBG TLB LMT DBE

**Usage:**

The following example replaces about five lines of code with just a single line of code by making use of the JCI instruction. The code is part of a dispatch routine for a BIOS call.

**Using JCI**

|  |
|--|
| <code>jci     c1,cs:VideoBIOS_FuncTable[r6]</code> |
|--|

**Without using JCI**

|  |
|--|
| <code>ldi     r10,#VideoBIOS_FuncTable</code>                                      |
| <code>lcu     r10,cs:[r10+r6*2]</code>   |
| <code>ori     r10,r10,#VideoBIOSCall &amp; 0xFFFFFFFFFFFF0000     ; recover</code> |
| <code>high order bits</code>   |
| <code>        mtspr c2,r10</code>  |
| <code>        jsr     [c2]</code>  |

## JHI, JHIX – Jump Half-word Indirect

### Description:

This instruction performs a memory indirect jump to a target address. The target address is formed from the thirty-two bit data located in memory combined with the upper address bits of the program counter. The return address is stored in a code address register specified in the instruction.

For the register indirect with displacement form register Ra is scaled by four before use in forming an address. For the scaled indexed form of the instruction register Rb is scaled by four before use in forming an address.

This instruction is used when a table of code addresses is present in memory. The code address table may be compressed by eliminating the upper address bits from the table. The table should be entirely located within the same upper address bits as the address of the instruction.

### Instruction Formats:

|                  |                              |    |    |                |                 |    |                 |    |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|------------------------------|----|----|----------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 37                           | 36 | 28 | 27             | 26              | 25 | 22              | 21 | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> |    |    | 2 <sub>2</sub> | Ct <sub>4</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    |    | 8Dh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

|                  |    |                |                |                 |    |                 |    |    |                 |    |                  |    |                 |                 |   |   |
|------------------|----|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|
| 39               | 37 | 36             | 35             | 34              | 33 | 32              | 31 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21               | 16 | 15              | 8               | 7 | 0 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | ~ <sub>2</sub> | 2 <sub>2</sub> | Ct <sub>4</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | B7h <sub>8</sub> |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

Ct = pc

pc = pc<sub>[63:32]</sub>, mem[Ra\*4 + displacement]<sub>32</sub>

**Exceptions:** DBG TLB LMT DBE

## JMP - Jump To Address

### Description:

This is an alternate mnemonic for the JSR instruction.

A jump is made to the sum of the zero extended offset supplied in the offset field of the instruction and the specified code address register Cr. The JMP instruction may be used with an immediate predicate constant in order to extend the address range of the jump.

### Instruction Formats:

|                         |    |                 |                |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-------------------------|----|-----------------|----------------|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 47                      | 24 | 23 20           | 19 16          | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Offset <sub>23..0</sub> |    | Cr <sub>4</sub> | O <sub>4</sub> | A2h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

|                         |    |                 |                |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-------------------------|----|-----------------|----------------|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                      | 24 | 23 20           | 19 16          | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Offset <sub>15..0</sub> |    | Cr <sub>4</sub> | O <sub>4</sub> | A1h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

$$pc = Cr_{[n]} + \text{offset}$$

**Exceptions:** none

## JSF – Jump to Far Subroutine

### Description:

Invoke far subroutine call trap (vector #265). Typically this will cause the current program counter and code segment to be saved on stack. This instruction is typically followed by inline parameters which specify the target segment and offset. The trap routine will typically look up the desired segment from one of the descriptor tables.

### Stack Frame:

| Stack Offset | Item Stored                      |
|--------------|----------------------------------|
| n+5          | segment acr                      |
| n+4          | reserved                         |
| n+3          | segment limit                    |
| n+2          | segment base                     |
| n+1          | code segment selector            |
| n            | program counter (return address) |

### Instruction Formats:

|                  |                 |                 |   |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 15               | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| FEh <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Branch

**Operation:**

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, TLB, LMT

Example:

```
jsf
align 8
dw targetOffset
dh targetSelector
```



## JSR - Jump To Subroutine

### Description:

A jump is made to the sum of the zero extended offset supplied in the offset field of the instruction and the specified code address register Cr. The JSR instruction may be used with an immediate predicate constant in order to extend the address range of the jump.

The subroutine return address is stored in a code address register specified in the Crt field of the instruction. Typically code address register #1 is used.

An immediate constant prefix applied to this instruction overrides offset bits 8 to 23 and acts like an eight bit immediate constant extension used by other instructions.

### Instruction Formats:

|                         |    |       |       |                 |                  |                  |                                 |
|-------------------------|----|-------|-------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 47                      | 24 | 23 20 | 19 16 | 15              | 8                | 7                | 0                               |
| Offset <sub>23..0</sub> |    |       |       | Cr <sub>4</sub> | Crt <sub>4</sub> | A2h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> Pc <sub>4</sub> |

|                         |    |       |       |                 |                  |                  |                                 |
|-------------------------|----|-------|-------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 39                      | 24 | 23 20 | 19 16 | 15              | 8                | 7                | 0                               |
| Offset <sub>15..0</sub> |    |       |       | Cr <sub>4</sub> | Crt <sub>4</sub> | A1h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> Pc <sub>4</sub> |

|                 |                  |                  |                 |                 |   |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 23 20           | 19 16            | 15               | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| Cr <sub>4</sub> | Crt <sub>4</sub> | A0h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

$$Cr_{[t]} = pc$$

$$pc = Cr_{[n]} + \text{offset}$$

**Exceptions:** none

## JWI, JWIX – Jump Word Indirect

### Description:

This instruction performs a memory indirect jump to a target address. The target address is loaded from data located in memory. The return address is stored in a code address register specified in the instruction.

For the register indirect with displacement form register Ra is scaled by eight before use in forming an address. For the scaled indexed form of the instruction register Rb is scaled by eight before use in forming an address.

### Instruction Formats:

|                  |                              |    |    |                |                 |    |                 |    |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|------------------------------|----|----|----------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 37                           | 36 | 28 | 27             | 26              | 25 | 22              | 21 | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> |    |    | 3 <sub>2</sub> | Ct <sub>4</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    |    | 8Dh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

|                  |    |                |                |                 |    |                 |    |    |                 |    |                  |    |    |                 |                 |   |
|------------------|----|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 39               | 37 | 36             | 35             | 34              | 33 | 32              | 31 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21               | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | ~ <sub>2</sub> | 3 <sub>2</sub> | Ct <sub>4</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | B7h <sub>8</sub> |    |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

Ct = pc

pc = mem[Ra\*8 + displacement]<sub>64</sub>

**Exceptions:** DBG TLB LMT DBE

## LB – Load Byte

### Description:

An eight bit value is loaded from memory and sign extended, then placed in the target register. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended offset and register Ra.

This instruction will load data from the cache and cause a cache load operation if the data isn't in the cache. To bypass the cache use the [LVB](#) instruction.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |    |    |                 |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 3937            | 36                           | 28 | 27 | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 80h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

Rt = sign extend (mem[Ra+offset])

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

**LBU – Load Byte Unsigned****Description:**

An eight bit value is loaded from memory and zero extended, then placed in the target register.  
The memory address is the sum of the sign extended offset and register Ra.

**Instruction Format:**

|                 |                              |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39              | 37                           | 36 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 81h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

**Operation:**

Rt = zero extend (mem[Ra+offset])

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

**LBUX – Load Byte Unsigned Indexed****Description:**

An eight bit value is loaded from memory zero extended and placed in the target register Rt. The memory address is the sum of register Ra and scaled register Rb.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |                 |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 39 37            | 36 | 35 34           | 33              | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | Sc <sub>2</sub> | Rc <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | B1h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

**Operation:**

$$Rt = \text{mem}[Ra + Rb]$$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

**LBX – Load Byte Indexed****Description:**

An eight bit value is loaded from memory and placed in the target register. The memory address is the sum of register Ra and scaled register Rb.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |                 |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 39 37            | 36 | 3534            | 33              | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | Sc <sub>2</sub> | Rc <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | B0h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

**Operation:**

$R_t = \text{sign extend}(\text{mem}[R_a + R_b])$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

## LC – Load Character

### Description:

A sixteen bit value is loaded from memory and sign extended, then placed in the target register. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra. The memory address must be character aligned.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|---|---|---|
| 39              | 37                           | 36              | 28              | 27               | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 82h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

Rt = sign extend (mem[Ra + displacement])

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

## LCL – Load Cache Line

### Description:

The cache line is loaded from memory into the cache (instruction or data). The memory address is the sum of the sign extended offset and register Ra.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |    |    |                  |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----|----|------------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39              | 37                           | 36 | 28 | 27               | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> |    |    | Tgt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 8Fh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Execution Units:** Cache / Memory

### Operation:

Rt = sign extend (mem[Ra+offset])

Target:

|                  |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|
| Tgt <sub>6</sub> | Cache             |
| 0                | instruction cache |
| 1                | data cache        |



**LCU – Load Character Unsigned****Description:**

A sixteen bit value is loaded from memory and zero extended, then placed in the target register. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra. The memory address must be character aligned.

**Instruction Format:**

|                 |                              |                 |    |                 |    |    |                  |                 |   |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|----|------------------|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| 3937            | 36                           | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16 | 15               | 8               | 7 | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    |    | 83h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> |   | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

**Operation:**

Rt = zero extend (mem[Ra + displacement])

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

## LCUX – Load Character Unsigned Indexed

### Description:

A sixteen bit value is loaded from memory, zero extended and placed in the target register Rt. The memory address is the sum of register Ra and scaled register Rb. The memory address must be character aligned.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |                 |                 |    |                 |    |                  |    |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39 37            | 36 | 3534            | 33              | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | Sc <sub>2</sub> | Rc <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | B3h <sub>8</sub> |    |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

$Rt = \text{mem}[Ra + Rb * \text{scale}]$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

## LCX – Load Character Indexed

### Description:

A sixteen bit value is loaded from memory, sign extended and placed in the target register Rt. The memory address is the sum of register Ra and scaled register Rb. The memory address must be character aligned.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |                 |                 |    |                 |    |                  |    |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39 37            | 36 | 3534            | 33              | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | Sc <sub>2</sub> | Rc <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | B2h <sub>8</sub> |    |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

$Rt = \text{mem}[Ra + Rb * \text{scale}]$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

**LDI - Load-Immediate****Description:**

This instruction loads a sign extended immediate constant into a register. The immediate constant may be extended by using an immediate prefix instruction.

**Instruction Format:**

|                           |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|---------------------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31                        | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>9..0</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | 6Fh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All ALU's**Operation:**

Rt = immediate

## LDIS - Load-Immediate Special

### Description:

This instruction loads a sign extended immediate constant into a special purpose register. The immediate constant may be extended by using an immediate prefix instruction. Typical usage is to initialize a code address register with a target address.

### Instruction Format:

|                           |    |                  |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|---------------------------|----|------------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31                        | 22 | 21               | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>9..0</sub> |    | Spr <sub>6</sub> |    | 9Dh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

Spr = immediate

**LEA – Load Effective Address****Description:**

The virtual memory address is placed in the target register. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra. This is an alternate form of the ADDUI instruction where the operand is specified in a memory operand format.

**Instruction Format:**

|                       |    |    |    |                 |    |                 |   |                  |                                 |
|-----------------------|----|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 39                    | 28 | 27 | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 8 | 7                | 0                               |
| Disp <sub>11..0</sub> |    |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |   | 4Ch <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra + \text{Displacement}$$

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

## LEAX – Load Effective Address Indexed

### Description:

A virtual memory address is computed and placed in the target register. The address is the sum of register Ra and scaled register Rb. This mnemonic is an alternate form of the ADDU, \_2ADDU, \_4ADDU or \_8ADDU instruction. The assembler will emit the add instruction according to the scale specified for Rb.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |    |                 |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |                 |                 |
|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39              | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16              | 15 | 8                | 7               | 0               |
| Fn <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | 40h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

$$Rt = Ra + Rb * scale$$

**Exceptions:** none

## LH – Load Half-Word

### Description:

A thirty-two bit value is loaded from memory and sign extended, then placed in the target register Rt. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra. The memory address must be half-word aligned.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |                 |    |                 |    |                  |    |                 |   |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| 3937            | 36                           | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8               | 7 | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 84h <sub>8</sub> |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> |   | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

Rt = sign extend (mem[Ra + displacement])

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB





**LHU – Load Half-word Unsigned****Description:**

A thirty-two bit value is loaded from memory and zero extended, then placed in the target register Rt. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra. The memory address must be half-word aligned.

**Instruction Format:**

|                 |                              |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|---|---|---|
| 39              | 37                           | 36              | 28              | 27               | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 85h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

**Operation:**

Rt = zero extend (mem[Ra + displacement])

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

## LHUX – Load Half-word Unsigned Indexed

### Description:

A thirty-two bit value is loaded from memory, zero extended and placed in the target register. The memory address is the sum of register Ra and register Rb. The memory address must be half-word aligned.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |                 |                 |    |                 |    |                  |    |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39 37            | 36 | 3534            | 33              | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | Sc <sub>2</sub> | Rc <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | B5h <sub>8</sub> |    |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

$Rt = \text{mem}[Ra + Rb * \text{scale}]$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

**LHX – Load Half-word Indexed****Description:**

A thirty-two bit value is loaded from memory sign extended and placed in the target register Rt. The memory address is the sum of register Ra and scaled register Rb. The memory address must be half-word aligned.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |                 |                 |    |                 |    |                  |    |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39 37            | 36 | 3534            | 33              | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | Sc <sub>2</sub> | Rc <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | B4h <sub>8</sub> |    |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

**Operation:**

$Rt = \text{sign extend}(\text{mem}[Ra + Rb * \text{scale}])$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

## LLA – Load Linear Address

### Description:

A linear memory address is computed and placed in the target register. The linear address is the sum of the sign extended displacement, register Ra, and the specified segment register.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39              | 37                           | 36 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 6Ah <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

$$Rt = Ra + \text{displacement} + \text{segment}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**LLAX – Load Linear Address Indexed****Description:**

A linear memory address is computed and placed in the target register. The linear address is the sum of register Ra, scaled register Rb, and the specified segment register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |                 |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 39 37            | 36 | 3534            | 33              | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | Sc <sub>2</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | B8h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles: 1**

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra + Rb + \text{segment}$$

**Exceptions:** none

## LOOP – Loop Branch

### Description:

A branch is made relative to the address of the next instruction if the loop count register is non-zero. The loop count register is decremented by this instruction. The predicate condition must also be met. The loop branch is predicted as always taken and does not consume room in the branch predication tables. The displacement constant may not be extended as the loop takes place in the instruction fetch stage of the core.

### Instruction Format:

|                      |                  |                 |                 |   |   |
|----------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|
| 23                   | 16               | 15              | 8               | 7 | 0 |
| Disp <sub>7..0</sub> | A4h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Branch

### Operation:

If LC  $\neq$  0

PC  $\leq$  PC + displacement

LC = LC - 1

## LVB – Load Volatile Byte

### Description:

An eight bit value is loaded from memory and sign extended, then placed in the target register. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra. This instruction bypasses the data cache. Use this instruction to load data from volatile memory regions such as I/O devices. This instruction may also be used when it is known that the data is better not cached.

There is no indexed or unsigned form for this instruction. The value loaded may be zero extended rather than sign extended by following it with the [ZXB](#) instruction.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|---|---|---|
| 39              | 37                           | 36              | 28              | 27               | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | ACh <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

Rt = sign extend (mem[Ra+offset])

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB



## LVC – Load Volatile Character

### Description:

A sixteen bit value is loaded from memory and sign extended, then placed in the target register. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended offset and register Ra. This instruction bypasses the data cache. Use this instruction to load data from volatile memory regions such as I/O devices.

There is no indexed or unsigned form for this instruction.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |                 |    |                 |    |                  |    |                 |   |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| 3937            | 36                           | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8               | 7 | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | ADh <sub>8</sub> |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> |   | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

$R_t = \text{sign extend}(\text{mem}[R_a + \text{offset}])$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

**LVH – Load Volatile Half-word****Description:**

A thirty-two bit value is loaded from memory and sign extended, then placed in the target register. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended offset and register Ra. This instruction bypasses the data cache. Use this instruction to load data from volatile memory regions such as I/O devices.

There is no indexed or unsigned form for this instruction.

**Instruction Format:**

|                 |                              |                 |    |                 |    |                  |    |                 |   |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| 3937            | 36                           | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8               | 7 | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | AEh <sub>8</sub> |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> |   | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

**Operation:**

$R_t = \text{sign extend}(\text{mem}[R_a + \text{offset}])$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

## LVW – Load Volatile Word

### Description:

A sixty-four bit value is loaded from memory and sign extended, then placed in the target register. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended offset and register Ra. This instruction bypasses the data cache. Use this instruction to load data from volatile memory regions such as I/O devices.

There is no indexed or unsigned form for this instruction.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |                 |    |                 |    |                  |    |                 |   |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| 3937            | 36                           | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8               | 7 | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | AFh <sub>8</sub> |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> |   | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

$Rt = \text{sign extend}(\text{mem}[Ra + \text{displacement}])$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

## LVWAR – Load Volatile Word and Reserve

### Description:

A sixty-four bit value is loaded from memory and sign extended, then placed in the target register. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended offset and register Ra.

Additionally the reserve signal is activated on the bus to tell the memory system to place an address reservation. This instruction bypasses the data cache. Use this instruction to load data from volatile memory regions such as I/O devices. The primary purpose of this instruction is to setup semaphores. See also the [SWCR](#), [CAS](#) instructions.

There is no indexed form for this instruction.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |    |    |                 |                 |    |                  |    |   |                 |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|----|------------------|----|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39              | 37                           | 36 | 28 | 27              | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 8Bh <sub>8</sub> |    |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

Rt = sign extend (mem[Ra + displacement]); reserve = 1

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

## LW – Load Word

### Description:

A sixty-four bit value is loaded from memory and placed in the target register. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra. The memory address must be word aligned.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |    |    |    |                 |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39              | 37                           | 36 | 28 | 27 | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> |    |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 86h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

|                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |    |                 |                 |   |
|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31              | 29 | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | D6h <sub>8</sub> |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Exceptions:

If the target register is R0 then this instruction will not cause an exception. Otherwise an exception may be caused by a data-bus error signal input or a TLB miss.

### Operation:

$Rt = \text{mem}[Ra + \text{displacement}]$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

## LWS – Load Word Special

### Description:

A sixty-four bit value is loaded from memory and placed in the special purpose register. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended offset and register Ra. The memory address must be word aligned.

There is no indexed form for this instruction.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |                 |    |                 |    |                  |    |                 |   |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| 3937            | 36                           | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8               | 7 | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 8Eh <sub>8</sub> |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> |   | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

$Spr = \text{mem}[Ra + \text{displacement}]$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

## LWX – Load Word Indexed

### Description:

A sixty-four bit value is loaded from memory and placed in the target register. The memory address is the sum of register Ra and scaled register Rb. The memory address must be word aligned.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |                 |                 |    |                 |    |                  |    |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39 37            | 36 | 3534            | 33              | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | Sc <sub>2</sub> | Rc <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | B6h <sub>8</sub> |    |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

$$Rt = \text{mem}[Ra + Rb * \text{scale}]$$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

**MAX - Register-Register****Description:**

Determines the maximum of two values in registers Ra and Rb and places the result in the target register Rt.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 11h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Operation:**

IF Ra < Rb

Rt = Rb

else

Rt = Ra



## MEMDB – Memory Data Barrier

### Description:

All memory accesses before the MEMDB command are completed before any memory accesses after the data barrier are started. Note that this instruction has an effect even if the predicate is false; this does not affect the correct operation of the program, only performance is affected.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |                 |                 |   |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 15               | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| F9h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** Memory

**MEMSB – Memory Synchronization Barrier****Description:**

All instructions before the MEMSB command are completed before any memory access is started. Note that this instruction has an effect even if the predicate is false; this does not affect the correct operation of the program, only performance is affected.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |                 |                 |   |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 15               | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| F8h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** Memory

## MFSPR – Special Register-Register

### Description:

This instruction moves from a special purpose register into a general purpose one.

### Instruction Format:

|          |        |         |         |        |        |   |   |   |
|----------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|---|---|---|
| 31 28    | 27     | 22      | 21      | 16     | 15     | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| $\sim_4$ | $Rt_6$ | $Spr_6$ | $A8h_8$ | $Pn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

$$Rt = Spr_{[n]}$$

### Special Purpose Registers

| Reg # | R/W |       |   |  |
|-------|-----|-------|---|--|
| 00-15 | RW  | PRED  | specific predicate register #0 to 15                  |  |
| 16-31 | RW  | CREGS | Code address register array (C0 to C15)               |  |
| 32-39 | RW  | SREGS | Segment base register array (zs,ds,es,fs,gs,hs,ss,cs) |  |
| 40-47 |     |       | - reserved for segmentation                           |  |
| 48    | R   | MID   | Machine ID  |  |
| 49    | R   | FEAT  | Features  |  |
| 50    | R   | TICK  | Tick count  |  |
| 51    | RW  | LC    | Loop Counter  |  |
| 52    | RW  | PREGS | Predicate register array                              |  |
| 53    | RW  | ASID  | address space identifier                              |  |
| 59    | RW  | EXC   | exception cause register                              |  |
| 60    | W   | BIR   | Breakout index register                               |  |
| 61    | RW  |       | Breakout register - additional spr's                  |  |
| 63    |     |       | reserved  |  |

Additional Spr's are available by setting the breakout index register to an Sor index value, then accessing the Spr through the breakout register.

**MIN - Register-Register****Description:**

Determines the minimum of two values in registers Ra and Rb and places the result in the target register Rt.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 10h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Operation:**

IF Ra < Rb

Rt = Ra

else

Rt = Rb

## MLO – Mystery Logical Operation

### Description:

The MLO instruction performs an operation that is determined at run-time as opposed to compile time. The operation to be performed is one of the register-register logical operations. Register Rc contains the function code for the operation. Registers Ra and Rb are the operands to the instruction. The result is placed in register Rt.

The MLO instruction is provided to help avoid writing self-modifying code for performance reasons.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39              | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rc <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 51h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

$Rt = Ra \text{ op}(Rc) Rb$

## MODI –Register-Immediate Modulus

### Description:

Performs a signed divide of a register and an immediate value and places the remainder in a target register. This instruction may cause an overflow or divide by zero exception.

### Instruction Format:

|                            |    |    |    |                 |    |                 |   |                  |                                 |
|----------------------------|----|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27 | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 8 | 7                | 0                               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |   | 5Bh <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 65

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

$Rt = Ra \% \text{immediate}$

**Exceptions:** DBZ OFL

**MODUI – Unsigned Register-Immediate Modulus****Description:**

Performs an unsigned divide of a register and an immediate value and places the remainder in a target register. This instruction will not cause an overflow or divide by zero exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                            |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |
|----------------------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16              | 15 | 8                | 7 | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 5Fh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 65

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

Rt = Ra % immediate

**Exceptions:** none

## MOV - Register-Register

### Description:

This instruction moves one general purpose register to another. This instruction is shorter and uses one less register port than using the OR instruction to move between registers.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                 |                 |                 |    |    |                 |                 |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| O <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | A7 <sub>8</sub> |    |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

Rt = Ra



**MOVS – Move Special Register- Special Register****Description:**

This instruction moves one special purpose register to another. The primary purpose of this instruction is to allow transfers directly between code address or segment registers.

**Instruction Format:**

|          |    |                   |    |    |                  |    |                 |   |                 |
|----------|----|-------------------|----|----|------------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| 31       | 28 | 27                | 22 | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8               | 7 | 0               |
| $\sim_4$ |    | Sprt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Spr <sub>6</sub> |    | AB <sub>8</sub> |   | PC <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All ALU's**Operation:**

Sprt = Spra

**MTSPR –Register-Special Register****Description:**

Move a general purpose register into a special purpose register.

**Instruction Format:**

|          |         |        |         |        |        |   |   |   |
|----------|---------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---|---|---|
| 31 28    | 27      | 22     | 21      | 16     | 15     | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| $\sim_4$ | $Spr_6$ | $Ra_6$ | $A9h_8$ | $Pn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Spr_{[n]} = Ra$$

## MUL - Register-Register Multiply

### Description:

Performs a signed multiply of two registers and places the product in the target register. This instruction may cause an overflow exception.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |                 |    |    |                 |    |    |                 |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34              | 33 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21 | 16              | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 02h <sub>6</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 5

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 Only

### Operation:

$$Rt = Ra * Rb$$

## MULI - Register-Immediate Multiply

### Description:

Performs a signed multiply of a register and an immediate value and places the result in a target register. This instruction may cause an overflow exception.

### Instruction Format:

|                            |    |    |    |                 |    |                 |   |                 |                 |
|----------------------------|----|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27 | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 5

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

$Rt = Ra * \text{immediate}$

## MULU – Unsigned Register-Register Multiply

### Description:

Performs an unsigned multiply of two registers and places the product in the target register.  
This instruction will never cause an overflow exception.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 06h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 5

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

$$Rt = Ra * Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none

## MULUI – Unsigned Register-Immediate Multiply

### Description:

Performs an unsigned multiply of a register and an immediate value and places the result in a target register. This instruction will never cause an overflow exception.

### Instruction Format:

|                            |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 4Eh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 5

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

$$Rt = Ra * \text{immediate}$$

**Exceptions:** none

## MUX – Multiplex

### Description:

If a bit in Ra is set then the bit of the target register is set to the corresponding bit in Rb, otherwise the bit in the target register is set to the corresponding bit in Rc.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39              | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rc <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 72h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

For n = 0 to 63

    If Ra<sub>[n]</sub> is set then

        Rt<sub>[n]</sub> = Rb<sub>[n]</sub>

    else

        Rt<sub>[n]</sub> = Rc<sub>[n]</sub>

**Exceptions:** none

**NAND - Register-Register****Description:**

Bitwise and's two registers inverts the result and places the result in a target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |                 |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34              | 33 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 03h <sub>6</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 50h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Rt = \sim(Ra \& Rb)$$

**Exceptions:** none



**NEG - Negate Register****Description:**

This instruction negates a register and places the result in a target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31 28          | 27 22           | 21 16           | 15 8             | 7               | 0               |
| 1 <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | A7h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Rt = - Ra$$

## NOP – No Operation

### Description:

This instruction contains only a predicate byte. This is a single byte no-operation code. It can be used to align code addresses or as a fill byte.

The NOP operation is not queued by the processing core and is not present in the pipeline.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| 7              | 0              |
| 1 <sub>4</sub> | 0 <sub>4</sub> |

### Two byte Format:

|                |                |                 |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 18             | 8              | 7               | 0               |
| F <sub>4</sub> | 1 <sub>4</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | PC <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** None

**Operation:**

<none>

**Exceptions:** none

## NOR - Register-Register

### Description:

Bitwise inclusively or two registers and place inverted result in the target register.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 04h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 50h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

$$Rt = \sim(Ra \mid Rb)$$

**Exceptions:** none

## NOT – Logical Not

### Description:

This instruction performs a logical NOT on a register and places the result in a target register. If the value in a register is non-zero then the result is zero. If the value in the register is zero then the result is one. This instruction results in either a one or zero being placed in the target register.

### Instruction Format:

|       |        |        |         |        |        |
|-------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|
| 31 28 | 27 22  | 21 16  | 15 8    | 7      | 0      |
| $2_4$ | $Rt_6$ | $Ra_6$ | $A7h_8$ | $Pn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

$$Rt = ! Ra$$

**Exceptions:** none

**OR - Register-Register****Description:**

Bitwise inclusively or two registers and place the result in the target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 01h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 50h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$Rt = Ra \mid Rb$

**Exceptions:** none

## ORC – Or with Compliment

### Description:

Bitwise inclusively or register Ra and the compliment of register Rb and place the result in the target register.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 07h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 50h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

$Rt = Ra \mid \sim Rb$

**Exceptions:** none

**ORI - Register-Immediate****Description:**

Bitwise inclusively or register with immediate and place the result in the target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                            |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 54h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra \mid \text{imm}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**PAND – Predicate And****Description:**

Bitwise and's the specified predicate register bits and places the result in a target bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39             | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| O <sub>6</sub> |    | Bt <sub>6</sub> |    | Bb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ba <sub>6</sub> |    | 42h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$\text{Pr[Rt]} = \text{Pr[Ra]} \& \text{Pr[Rb]}$$

**Exceptions:** none



**PANDC – Predicate And Compliment****Description:**

Bitwise and's the specified predicate register bits and places the result in a target bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |    |   |   |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|---|---|---|
| 39             | 34              | 33              | 28              | 27               | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| 6 <sub>6</sub> | Bt <sub>6</sub> | Bb <sub>6</sub> | Ba <sub>6</sub> | 42h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$\text{Pr[Rt]} = \text{Pr[Ra]} \& \sim\text{Pr[Rb]}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**PEOR – Predicate Exclusive Or****Description:**

Bitwise exclusive or's the specified predicate register bits and places the result in a target bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39             | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 2 <sub>6</sub> |    | Bt <sub>6</sub> |    | Bb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ba <sub>6</sub> |    | 42h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$\text{Pr[Rt]} = \text{Pr[Ra]} \wedge \text{Pr[Rb]}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**PENOR – Predicate Exclusive Nor****Description:**

Bitwise exclusive or's the specified predicate register bits and places the inverted result in a target bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39             | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 5 <sub>6</sub> |    | Bt <sub>6</sub> |    | Bb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ba <sub>6</sub> |    | 42h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$\text{Pr[Rt]} = \sim(\text{Pr[Ra]} \wedge \text{Pr[Rb]})$$

**Exceptions:** none

**PNAND – Predicate Nand****Description:**

Bitwise and's the specified predicate register bits and places the inverted result in a target bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39             | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 3 <sub>6</sub> |    | Bt <sub>6</sub> |    | Bb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ba <sub>6</sub> |    | 42h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$\text{Pr[Rt]} = \sim(\text{Pr[Ra]} \& \text{Pr[Rb]})$$

**Exceptions:** none

**POR – Predicate Or****Description:**

Bitwise or's the specified predicate register bits and places the result in a target bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39             | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 1 <sub>6</sub> |    | Bt <sub>6</sub> |    | Bb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ba <sub>6</sub> |    | 42h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$\text{Pr[Rt]} = \text{Pr[Ra]} \mid \text{Pr[Rb]}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**PORC – Predicate Or Compliment****Description:**

Bitwise or's the specified predicate register bits and places the result in a target bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39             | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 7 <sub>6</sub> |    | Bt <sub>6</sub> |    | Bb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ba <sub>6</sub> |    | 42h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$\text{Pr[Rt]} = \text{Pr[Ra]} \mid \sim\text{Pr[Rb]}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**PNOR – Predicate Nor****Description:**

Bitwise or's the specified predicate register bits and places the inverted result in a target bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |    |   |   |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|---|---|---|
| 39             | 34              | 33              | 28              | 27               | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| 4 <sub>6</sub> | Bt <sub>6</sub> | Bb <sub>6</sub> | Ba <sub>6</sub> | 42h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

**Operation:**

$$\text{Pr[Rt]} = \sim(\text{Pr[Ra]} \mid \text{Pr[Rb]})$$

**Exceptions:** none

## ROL – Rotate Left

### Description:

Rotate register Ra left by Rb bits and place the result into register Rt. The most significant bit is shifted into the least significant bit. The rotation takes place modulo 64 of the value in register Rb (only the lower six bits of the register are used).

### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 04h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 58h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

$$Rt = Ra \ll Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none



**ROLI – Rotate Left by Immediate****Description:**

Rotate register Ra left by n bits and place the result into register Rt. The most significant bit is shifted into the least significant bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                  |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27               | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 14h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Imm <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 58h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Operation:**
$$Rt = Ra \ll \#n$$
**Exceptions:** none

## ROR – Rotate Right

### Description:

Rotate register Ra right by Rb bits and place the result into register Rt. The least significant bit is shifted into the most significant bit.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |                 |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34              | 33 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 05h <sub>6</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 58h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

$Rt = Ra \gg Rb$

**Exceptions:** none

## RORI – Rotate Right by Immediate

### Description:

Rotate register Ra right by n bits and place the result into register Rt. The least significant bit is shifted into the most significant bit.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |    |                  |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27               | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 15h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Imm <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 58h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

$Rt = Ra \gg \#n$

**Exceptions:** none

## RTD – Return from Debug Exception Routine

### Description:

The program counter is loaded with the value contained in code address register #11 which is the DPC register. This instruction may cause the core to transition back to applications mode. It is only available while the core is in kernel mode.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |                 |                 |   |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 15               | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| FCh <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | PC <sub>4</sub> |   |

### Operation:

$PC = Cr_{[11]}$

if (StatusEXL > 0) StatusEXL = StatusEXL - 1

**Exceptions:** PRIV

## RTE – Return from Exception Routine

### Description:

The program counter is loaded with the value contained in code address register #13 which is the EPC register. This instruction may cause the core to transition back to applications mode. It is only available while the core is in kernel mode.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |                 |                 |   |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 15               | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| F3h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | PC <sub>4</sub> |   |

### Operation:

$$PC = Cr_{[13]}$$

if (StatusEXL > 0) StatusEXL = StatusEXL - 1

**Exceptions:** PRIV

## RTF – Return from Far Subroutine

### Description:

Invoke the return from far subroutine trap (vector #264). This will cause the program counter and code segment to be reloaded with values prior to calling the subroutine. The information for the code segment and program counter is typically stored on the stack by a far subroutine call.

### Stack Frame:

| Stack Offset | Item Stored                      |
|--------------|----------------------------------|
| n+5          | segment acr                      |
| n+4          | reserved                         |
| n+3          | segment limit                    |
| n+2          | segment base                     |
| n+1          | code segment selector            |
| n            | program counter (return address) |

### Instruction Formats:

|                  |                 |                 |   |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 15               | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| FDh <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Branch

### Operation:

The exact operation performed depends on the system software.

CS = stack[n+1]

PC = stack[n]

SP = SP + 48

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, TLB, LMT

## RTI – Return from Interrupt Routine

### Description:

The program counter is loaded with the value contained in code address register #14 which is the IPC register. Additionally the interrupt mask is cleared to enable interrupts. This instruction will cause the core to transition back to applications mode. It is only available while the core is in kernel mode.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |                 |                 |   |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 15               | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| F4h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | PC <sub>4</sub> |   |

### Operation:

pc = Cr<sub>[14]</sub>  
Flags = FlagsBackup  
Flags.im = 0  
StatusHWI = 0

### Exceptions: PRIV

## RTS – Return from Subroutine

### Description:

The program counter is loaded with the value contained in the specified code address register plus a zero extended four bit immediate constant. The constant may not be extended. This allows the return instruction to return a few bytes past the usual return address. This is used to allow static parameters to be passed to the subroutine in inline code.

Note that the JMP instruction may also be used to return from a subroutine. Similarly this instruction may also be used to perform a jump to one of the first sixteen addresses relative to a code address register.

### Instruction Formats:

#### C1 Implied

|                  |                 |                 |   |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 15               | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| F2h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

#### Return past calling address

|                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |   |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 23 20           | 19 16           | 15               | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| Cr <sub>4</sub> | Im <sub>4</sub> | A3h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Branch

### Operation:

$$PC = Cr_{[N]} + Imm_4$$

#### C1 Implied Operation:

$$PC = Cr_{[1]}$$

**Exceptions:** none



**SB – Store Byte****Description:**

An eight bit value is stored to memory from the source register Rb. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra.

**Instruction Format:**

|                 |                              |    |    |                 |                 |    |                  |    |   |                 |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|----|------------------|----|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39              | 37                           | 36 | 28 | 27              | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 90h <sub>8</sub> |    |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

**Operation:**

memory[Ra+offset] = Rb<sub>[7..0]</sub>

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, TLB, LMT

**SBX – Store Byte Indexed****Description:**

An eight bit value is stored to memory from the source register Rc. The memory address is the sum of register Ra and Rb.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |                 |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 39 37            | 36 | 3534            | 33              | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | Sc <sub>2</sub> | Rc <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | C0h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

**Operation:**

memory[Ra+Rb] = Rb

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, TLB, LMT

## SC – Store Character

### Description:

A sixteen bit value is stored to memory from the source register Rb. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra. The memory address must be character aligned.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|---|---|---|
| 39              | 37                           | 36              | 28              | 27               | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 91h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

$\text{memory}[\text{Ra} + \text{displacement}] = \text{Rb}_{[15..0]}$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, TLB, LMT

## SCX – Store Character Indexed

### Description:

A sixteen bit value is stored to memory from the source register Rc. The memory address is the sum of register Ra and scaled register Rb. The memory address must be character aligned.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |    |                 |                 |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 39 37            | 36 | 3534            | 33              | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | Sc <sub>2</sub> | Rc <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | C1h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

$\text{memory}[\text{Ra} + \text{Rb} * \text{scale}] = \text{Rc}$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, TLB, LMT

## SEI – Set Interrupt Mask

### Description:

The interrupt mask is set, disabling maskable interrupts. This instruction is available only in kernel mode.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                             |                             |   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| 15              | 8                           | 7                           | 0 |
| FB <sub>h</sub> | P <sub>n</sub> <sub>4</sub> | P <sub>c</sub> <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

### Operation:

im = 1

**Exceptions:** none

## SH – Store Half-word

### Description:

A thirty-two bit value is stored to memory from the source register Rb. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra. The memory address must be half-word aligned.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |                              |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 39 37            | 36                           | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 92h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

$$\text{memory}[\text{Ra} + \text{displacement}] = \text{Rb}_{[31..0]}$$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, TLB, LMT

**SHL – Shift Left****Description:**

Shift register Ra left by Rb bits and place result into register Rt. A zero is shifted into the least significant bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 00h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 58h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra \ll Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none

**SHLI – Shift Left by Immediate****Description:**

Shift register Ra left by n bits and place result into register Rt. A zero is shifted into the least significant bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                  |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27               | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 10h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Imm <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 58h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

$Rt = Ra \ll \#n$

**Exceptions:** none



**SHLU – Shift Left Unsigned****Description:**

Shift register Ra left by Rb bits and place the result into register Rt. A zero is shifted into the least significant bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 02h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 58h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra \ll Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none

**SHLUI – Shift Left Unsigned by Immediate****Description:**

Shift register Ra left by n bits and place the result into register Rt. A zero is shifted into the least significant bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                  |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27               | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 12h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Imm <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 58h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra \ll \#n$$

**Exceptions:** none

**SHR – Shift Right****Description:**

Shift register Ra right by Rb bits and place result in register Rt. The sign bit is preserved.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 01h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 58h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra \gg Rb$$

**Exceptions:** none

**SHRI – Shift Right by Immediate****Description:**

Shift register Ra right by n bits and place result into register Rt. The sign bit is preserved.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                  |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27               | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 11h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Imm <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 58h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra \gg \#n$$

**Exceptions:** none

**SHRU – Shift Right Unsigned****Description:**

Shift register Ra right by register Rb bits. A zero is shifted into the sign bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |                 |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34              | 33 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 03h <sub>6</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 58h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

Rt = Ra >> Rb

**Exceptions:** none

**SHRUI – Shift Right Unsigned by Immediate****Description:**

Shift register Ra right by n bits and place result into register Rt. A zero is shifted into the sign bit.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                  |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27               | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 13h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Imm <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 58h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra \gg \#n$$

**Exceptions:** none

**SHX – Store Half-word Indexed****Description:**

A thirty-two bit value is stored to memory from the source register Rb. The memory address is the sum of register Ra and scaled register Rb. The memory address must be half-word aligned.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |                 |                 |    |                 |    |                  |    |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39 37            | 36 | 3534            | 33              | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | Sc <sub>2</sub> | Rc <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | C2h <sub>8</sub> |    |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

**Operation:**

memory[Ra+Rb] = Rb

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, TLB, LMT

## STCMP – String Compare

### Description:

This instruction compares data from the memory location addressed by Ra plus Rc to the memory location addressed by Rb plus Rc until the loop counter LC reaches zero or until a mismatch occurs. Rc acts as an index and increments or decrements by the size of the operation as the move takes place. This instruction is interruptible. The data must be in the same segment and appropriately aligned. The loop counter is set to zero when a mismatch occurs. The index of the mismatch is contained in register Rc.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                |                 |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 37              | 34             | 33              | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | O <sub>3</sub> | Rc <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 9Ah <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

| O <sub>3</sub> | Assembler Mnemonic |                         |
|----------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 0              | STCMP.BI           | bytes incrementing      |
| 1              | STCMP.CI           | characters incrementing |
| 2              | STCMP.HI           | half-word incrementing  |
| 3              | STCMP.WI           | words incrementing      |
| 4              | STCMP.BD           | bytes decrementing      |
| 5              | STCMP.CD           | characters decrementing |
| 6              | STCMP.HD           | half-word decrementing  |
| 7              | STCMP.WD           | word decrementing       |

### Execution Units: Memory

### Operation:

```
temp = 0
while LC <> 0
    mem[Rb + Rc] = mem[Ra + Rc]
    Rc = Rc +/- amt
    LC = LC - 1
```



## STFND – String Find

### Description:

This instruction compares data from the memory location addressed by Ra plus Rc to the data in register Rb until the loop counter LC reaches zero or until a match occurs. Rc acts as an index and increments or decrements by the size of the operation as the move takes place. This instruction is interruptible. The data must be appropriately aligned. The loop counter is set to zero when a match occurs. The index of the match is contained in register Rc.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                |                 |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 37              | 34             | 33              | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | O <sub>3</sub> | Rc <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 9Bh <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

| O <sub>3</sub> | Assembler Mnemonic |                         |
|----------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 0              | STFND.BI           | bytes incrementing      |
| 1              | STFND.CI           | characters incrementing |
| 2              | STFND.HI           | half-word incrementing  |
| 3              | STFND.WI           | words incrementing      |
| 4              | STFND.BD           | bytes decrementing      |
| 5              | STFND.CD           | characters decrementing |
| 6              | STFND.HD           | half-word decrementing  |
| 7              | STFND.WD           | word decrementing       |

### Execution Units: Memory

### Operation:

```

temp = 0
while LC <> 0
    if (mem[Ra + Rc] = Rb)
        stop
    Rc = Rc +/- amt
    LC = LC - 1

```

**STI – Store Immediate****Description:**

A six bit value is zero extended to sixty-four bits and stored to memory. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra. The memory address must be word aligned.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |                              |                  |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |    |   |   |   |
|------------------|------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|---|---|---|
| 39               | 37                           | 36               | 28              | 27               | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | Imm <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 96h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |    |   |   |   |

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

**Operation:**

memory[Ra + displacement] = zero extend (Imm<sub>[5..0]</sub>)

**STIX – Store Immediate Indexed****Description:**

A ten bit value is zero extended to sixty-four bits and stored to memory. The memory address is the sum of register Ra and scaled register Rb. The memory address must be word aligned.

**Instruction Format:**

|                     |                 |                     |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |    |   |   |   |
|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|---|---|---|
| 39                  | 36              | 35 34               | 33              | 28              | 27               | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Imm <sub>9..6</sub> | Sc <sub>2</sub> | Imm <sub>5..0</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | C6h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

**Operation:**

memory[Ra + Rb \* scale] = zero extend (Imm<sub>[9..0]</sub>)

## STMOV – String Move

### Description:

This instruction moves a data from the memory location addressed by Ra plus Rc to the memory location addressed by Rb plus Rc until the loop counter LC reaches zero. Rc acts as an index and increments or decrements by the size of the operation as the move takes place. This instruction is interruptible. The data moved must be in the same segment and appropriately aligned.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                |                 |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 37              | 34             | 33              | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | O <sub>3</sub> | Rc <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 99h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

| O <sub>3</sub> | Assembler Mnemonic |                              |
|----------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| 0              | STMOV.BI           | move bytes incrementing      |
| 1              | STMOV.CI           | move characters incrementing |
| 2              | STMOV.HI           | move half-word incrementing  |
| 3              | STMOV.WI           | move words incrementing      |
| 4              | STMOV.BD           | move bytes decrementing      |
| 5              | STMOV.CD           | move characters decrementing |
| 6              | STMOV.HD           | move half-word decrementing  |
| 7              | STMOV.WD           | move word decrementing       |

### Execution Units: Memory

### Operation:

```
temp = 0
while LC <> 0
    mem[Rb + Rc] = mem[Ra + Rc]
    Rc = Rc +/- amt
    LC = LC - 1
```

## STP – Stop / Slow Down

### Description:

This instruction controls the core clock rate which affects power consumption. The immediate constant is loaded into a shift register that controls the frequency of clock pulses seen by the processor. Setting the constant to FFFFh provides the maximum clock rate. Setting the constant to zero stops the clock completely. With the clock stopped completely the core must be reset or an NMI interrupt must occur before the core will continue processing. After reset or NMI the core begins processing at a half the maximum clock rate.

### Instruction Format:

|                         |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-------------------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31                      | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>16</sub> |    | F6h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

$$Rt = Ra_{[31:0]}$$

### Typical Values For Shift Register

| Value |                            |
|-------|----------------------------|
| 0000  | Stop clock completely      |
| 8888  | 25% rate                   |
| AAAA  | 50% rate                   |
| EEEE  | 75% rate                   |
| FFFF  | Full power, max clock rate |
|       |                            |

**Exceptions:** none

## STSB – Store String Byte

### Description:

This instruction stores a byte contained in register Rb to consecutive memory locations beginning at the address in Ra until the loop counter LC reaches zero. Ra is updated with by the number of bytes written. This instruction is interruptible.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                |                |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 39              | 34             | 33             | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | O <sub>3</sub> | ~ <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 98h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

### Execution Units: Memory

### Operation:

```
temp = 0
while LC <> 0
    mem[Ra] = Rb[7:0]
    Ra = Ra + 1
    LC = LC – 1
```

## STSC – Store String Character

### Description:

This instruction stores a character (16 bit value) to consecutive memory locations beginning at the address in Ra until the loop counter reaches zero. The memory address must be character aligned. Ra is updated by the number of bytes written. This instruction is interruptible.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                |                |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 39              | 34             | 33             | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | 1 <sub>3</sub> | ~ <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 98h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

### Execution Units: Memory

### Operation:

```
temp = 0
while LC <> 0
    mem[Ra] = Rb[15:0]
    Ra = Ra + 2
    LC = LC – 1
```

## STSET – String Set

### Description:

This instruction stores data contained in register Rb to consecutive memory locations beginning at the address in Ra until the loop counter LC reaches zero. Ra is updated with by the number of bytes written. This instruction is interruptible. The data address must be appropriately aligned.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                |                |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 39              | 34             | 33             | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | O <sub>3</sub> | ~ <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 98h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

### Execution Units: Memory

### Operation:

```

while LC <> 0
    mem[Ra] = Rb
    Ra = Ra +/- amt
    LC = LC – 1
  
```

| O <sub>3</sub> | Assembler Mnemonic |                             |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| 0              | STSET.BI           | set bytes incrementing      |
| 1              | STSET.CI           | set characters incrementing |
| 2              | STSET.HI           | set half-word incrementing  |
| 3              | STSET.WI           | set words incrementing      |
| 4              | STSET.BD           | set bytes decrementing      |
| 5              | STSET.CD           | set characters decrementing |
| 6              | STSET.HD           | set half-word decrementing  |
| 7              | STSET.WD           | set word decrementing       |



## STSH – Store String Half-word

### Description:

This instruction stores a half-word (32 bit value) to consecutive memory locations beginning at the address in Ra until the loop counter reaches zero. The memory address must be half-word aligned. Ra is updated by the number of bytes written. This instruction is interruptible.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                |                |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 39              | 34             | 33             | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | 2 <sub>3</sub> | ~ <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 98h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

**Execution Units:** Memory

### Operation:

```
temp = 0
while LC <> 0
    mem[Ra] = Rb[31:0]
    Ra = Ra + 4
    LC = LC – 1
```

## STSW – Store String Word

### Description:

This instruction stores a word (64 bit value) to consecutive memory locations beginning at the address in Ra until the loop counter reaches zero. The memory address must be half-word aligned. Ra is updated by the number of bytes written. This instruction is interruptible.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                |                |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 39              | 34             | 33             | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | 3 <sub>3</sub> | ~ <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 98h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

### Execution Units: Memory

### Operation:

```
temp = 0
while LC <> 0
    mem[Ra] = Rb[63:0]
    Ra = Ra + 8
    LC = LC – 1
```

**SUB - Register-Register****Description:**

This instruction subtracts one register from another and places the result into a third register.  
This instruction may cause an overflow exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 01h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All ALU's**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra - Rb$$

**SUBI - Register-Immediate****Description:**

This instruction subtracts an immediate value from a register and places the result into a register. This instruction may cause an overflow exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                            |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 49h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All ALU's**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra - Imm$$

**SUBU - Register-Register****Description:**

This instruction subtracts one register from another and places the result into a third register.  
This instruction never causes an exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 05h <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 40h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All ALU's**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra - Rb$$

**SUBUI - Register-Immediate****Description:**

This instruction subtracts an immediate value from a register and places the result into a register. This instruction never causes an exception.

**Instruction Format:**

|                            |    |    |    |                 |    |                 |   |                  |                 |
|----------------------------|----|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|------------------|-----------------|
| 39                         | 28 | 27 | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 8 | 7                | 0               |
| Immediate <sub>11..0</sub> |    |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |   | 4Dh <sub>8</sub> | PC <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All ALU's**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra - Imm$$

## SW – Store Word

### Description:

A sixty-four bit value is stored to memory from the source register Rb. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended offset and register Ra. The memory address must be word aligned.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |                 |    |                 |    |                  |    |                 |   |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| 3937            | 36                           | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16               | 15 | 8               | 7 | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 93h <sub>8</sub> |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> |   | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

memory[Ra+offset] = Rb

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, TLB, LMT

## SWCR – Store Word and Clear Reservation

### Description:

If there is a reservation present on the memory address then a sixty-four bit value is stored to memory from the source register Rs and the reservation is cleared. If there is no reservation present then memory is not updated. If the update was successful then predicate register zero is set to 'ne' status, otherwise the predicate register is set to 'eq' status. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended offset and register Ra. The memory address must be word aligned. This instruction relies on the memory system for implementation.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39              | 37                           | 36 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> |    |    | Rs <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 8Ch <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

memory[Ra+offset] = Rb, reservation cleared

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, TLB, LMT



## SWS – Store Word Special

### Description:

A sixty-four bit value is stored to memory from the source special purpose register Spr. The memory address is the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra. The memory address must be word aligned.

### Instruction Format:

|                 |                              |                  |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------|------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 3937            | 36                           | 28               | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Sg <sub>3</sub> | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | Spr <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 9Eh <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

memory[Ra + displacement] = Spr

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, TLB, LMT

**SWX – Store Word Indexed****Description:**

A sixty-four bit value is stored to memory from the source register Rc. The memory address is the sum of register Ra and scaled register Rb. The memory address must be word aligned.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |    |                 |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 37 | 36              | 35 | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16              | 15 | 8                | 7               | 0               |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~  | Sc <sub>2</sub> |    |    | Rc <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | C3h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

**Operation:**

memory[Ra+Rb] = Rc

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, TLB, LMT

**SXB – Sign Extend Byte****Description:**

This instruction sign extends a register from bit 8 to 63 and places the result in a target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31 28          | 27 22           | 21 16           | 15 8             | 7               | 0               |
| C <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | A7h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

$$Rt = \{56\{Ra_{[7]}\}\}, Ra_{[7:0]}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**SXC – Sign Extend Character****Description:**

This instruction sign extends a register from bit 16 to 63 and places the result in a target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31 28          | 27 22           | 21 16           | 15 8             | 7               | 0               |
| D <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | A7h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

$$Rt = \{48\{Ra_{[15]}\}\}, Ra_{[15:0]}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**SXH – Sign Extend Half-word****Description:**

This instruction sign extends a register from bit 32 to 63 and places the result in a target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                  |    |                 |                 |   |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21               | 16 | 15              | 8               | 7 | 0 |
| E <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | A7h <sub>8</sub> |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

**Operation:**

$$Rt = \{32\{Ra_{[31]}\}\}, Ra_{[31:0]}$$

**Exceptions:** none

## SYNC – Synchronization Barrier

### Description:

All instructions before the SYNC command are completed before any following instructions are started. Note that this instruction has an effect even if the predicate is false; this does not affect the correct operation of the program, only performance is affected.

### Instruction Format:

|                  |                 |                 |   |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 15               | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| F7h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Exceptions:** none

## SYS –Call system routine

### Description:

This instruction calls a system function located as the sum of the offset times 16 plus code address register 12. The return address is stored in the EPC register (code address register #13). This instruction causes the core to switch to kernel mode.

### Instruction Format:

|                        |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |   |   |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|
| 31                     | 24              | 23 20           | 19 16            | 15              | 8               | 7 | 0 |
| Offset <sub>7..0</sub> | Ch <sub>4</sub> | Dh <sub>4</sub> | A5h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |

### Operation:

$PC = \text{offset} * 16 + c12$

if (StatusEXL < 255) StatusEXL = StatusEXL + 1

## TLB – TLB Command

### Description:

The command is executed on the TLB unit. The command results are placed in internal TLB registers which can be read or written using TLB command instruction. If the operation is a read register operation then the register value is placed into Rt. If the operation is a write register operation, then the value for the register comes from Rb. Otherwise the Rb/Rt field in the instruction is ignored.

This instruction is only available in kernel mode.

### Instruction Format:

|          |                    |    |                 |                  |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------|--------------------|----|-----------------|------------------|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 3130     | 29                 | 24 | 23              | 16               | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| $\sim_2$ | Rb/Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Tn <sub>4</sub> | Cmd <sub>4</sub> | F0h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

### Clock Cycles: 3

Tn<sub>4</sub> – This field identifies which TLB register is being read or written.

| Reg no. |                          | Assembler |
|---------|--------------------------|-----------|
| 0       | Wired                    | Wired     |
| 1       | Index                    | Index     |
| 2       | Random                   | Random    |
| 3       | Page Size                | PageSize  |
| 4       | Virtual page             | VirtPage  |
| 5       | Physical page            | PhysPage  |
| 7       | ASID                     | ASID      |
| 8       | Data miss address        | DMA       |
| 9       | Instruction miss address | IMA       |
| 10      | Page Table Address       | PTA       |
| 11      | Page Table Control       | PTC       |

### TLB Commands

| Cmd | Description                                      | Assembler |
|-----|--|-----------|
| 0   | No operation                                     |           |
| 1   | Probe TLB entry                                  | TLBPB     |
| 2   | Read TLB entry                                   | TLBRD     |
| 3   | Write TLB entry corresponding to random register | TLBWR     |
| 4   | Write TLB entry corresponding to index register  | TLBWI     |
| 5   | Enable TLB                                       | TLBEN     |
| 6   | Disable TLB                                      | TLBDIS    |



|   |                        |          |
|---|------------------------|----------|
| 7 | Read register          | TLBRDREG |
| 8 | Write register         | TLBWRREG |
| 9 | Invalidate all entries | TLBINV   |

Probe TLB – The TLB will be tested to see if an address translation is present.

Read TLB – The TLB entry specified in the index register will be copied to TLB holding registers.

Write Random TLB – A random TLB entry will be written into from the TLB holding registers.

Write Indexed TLB – The TLB entry specified by the index register will be written from the TLB holding registers.

Disable TLB – TLB address translation is disabled so that the physical address will match the supplied virtual address.

Enable TLB – TLB address translation is enabled. Virtual address will be translated to physical addresses using the TLB lookup tables.

The TLB will automatically update the miss address registers when a TLB miss occurs only if the registers are zero to begin with. System software must reset the registers to zero after a miss is processed. This mechanism ensures the first miss that occurs is the one that is recorded by the TLB.

PageTableAddr – This is a scratchpad register available for use to store the address of the page table.

PageTableCtrl – This is a scratchpad register available for use to store control information associated with the page table.

## TST - Register Test Compare

### Description:

The register test compare compares a register against the value zero and sets the predicate flags appropriately.

### Instruction Format:

|       |        |       |        |        |        |   |
|-------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---|
| 2322  | 21     | 16    | 15 12  | 11 8   | 7      | 0 |
| $O_2$ | $Ra_6$ | $O_4$ | $Pt_4$ | $Pn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

### Operation:

```
if  $Ra < 0$ 
     $Pt.lt = 1$ 
else
     $Pt.lt = 0$ 
if  $Ra = 0$ 
     $Pt.eq = 1$ 
else
     $Pt.eq = 0$ 
 $Pt.ltu = 0$ 
```

**Exceptions:** none

## ZXB – Zero Extend Byte

### Description:

This instruction zero extends a register from bit 8 to 63 and places the result in a target register.  
This instruction is typically used to perform an unsigned load operation with the LVB instruction.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |   |   |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21               | 16              | 15              | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| C <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | A7h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | PC <sub>4</sub> |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only

### Operation:

$$Rt = Ra_{[7:0]}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**ZXC – Zero Extend Character****Description:**

This instruction zero extends a register from bit 16 to 63 and places the result in a target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                  |    |                 |                 |   |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21               | 16 | 15              | 8               | 7 | 0 |
| D <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | A7h <sub>8</sub> |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra_{[15:0]}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**ZXH – Zero Extend Half-word****Description:**

This instruction zero extends a register from bit 32 to 63 and places the result in a target register.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                  |    |    |                 |                 |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21               | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| E <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | A7h <sub>8</sub> |    |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** ALU #0 only**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra_{[31:0]}$$

**Exceptions:** none

**Stack Operations**

Stack based operations are currently not supported. This document outlines proposed stack based instructions.

Stack based operations require en-queueing two sub-instructions in place of the stack instruction specified in program code. Logic cell requirements for the additional operations approx. 10,000 LC's.

## LINK – Link Stack

### Description:

The specified base pointer register Rt is pushed onto the stack, the stack pointer is loaded into register Rt and then is adjusted by the amount specified. The adjustment field of the instruction is multiplied by eight and sign extended before being applied allowing up to 128k bytes to be allocated. Note the adjustment field may not be extended with an immediate prefix. Also note the adjustment field value should be eight less than the desired value.

### Instruction Format:

|                             |    |    |                 |    |                       |    |                  |   |                                 |
|-----------------------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------------|----|------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| 39                          | 28 | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16                    | 15 | 8                | 7 | 0                               |
| Adjustment <sub>11..0</sub> |    |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Adj <sub>17..12</sub> |    | CBh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 4 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

memory[SP-8] = Rt

Rt = SP - 8

SP = SP + adjustment

## PEA – Push Effective Address

### Description:

An address value is calculated as the sum of the sign extended displacement and register Ra then pushed onto the stack.

Push and pop operations are unique as they enqueue as two instructions. This has a tendency to serialize the operation of the processor. It may improve performance in some applications to manually adjust the stack pointer, and use load / store operations instead.

### Instruction Format:

|          |                              |          |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |   |   |   |
|----------|------------------------------|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 3937     | 36                           | 28       | 27              | 22               | 21              | 16              | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| $\sim_3$ | Displacement <sub>8..0</sub> | $\sim_6$ | Ra <sub>6</sub> | C9h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

SP = SP - 8

memory[SP] = Ra + displacement



## POP – Pop Register

### Description:

The register is popped from the stack then the stack pointer is incremented.

Push and pop operations are unique as they enqueue as two instructions. This has a tendency to serialize the operation of the processor. It may improve performance in some applications to manually adjust the stack pointer, and use load / store operations instead.

### Instruction Format:

|          |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 23       | 22              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| $\sim_1$ | Rt <sub>7</sub> |    | CAh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 4 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

Rt = mem[r27]

r27 = r27 + 8

### Registers Popped:

| Regno (Rt <sub>7</sub> ) | Register Pushed               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 00 to 63                 | general register file         |
| 64 to 79                 | predicate registers #0 to #15 |
| 80 to 95                 | code address registers        |
| 96 to 111                | segment registers             |
| 112                      | predicate register array      |
| 115                      | loop counter                  |

## PUSH – Push Register

### Description:

The stack pointer is decremented then the register is pushed onto the stack.

Push and pop operations are unique as they enqueue as two instructions. This has a tendency to serialize the operation of the processor. It may improve performance in some applications to manually adjust the stack pointer, and use load / store operations instead.

### Instruction Format:

|          |        |    |         |   |        |        |
|----------|--------|----|---------|---|--------|--------|
| 23       | 22     | 16 | 15      | 8 | 7      | 0      |
| $\sim_1$ | $Ra_7$ |    | $C8h_8$ |   | $Pn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |

**Clock Cycles:** 3 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

$$r27 = r27 - 8$$

$$\text{mem}[r27] = Ra$$

### Registers Pushed:

| Regno ( $Ra_7$ ) | Register Pushed               |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| 00 to 63         | general register file         |
| 64 to 79         | predicate registers #0 to #15 |
| 80 to 95         | code address registers        |
| 96 to 111        | segment registers             |
| 112              | predicate register array      |
| 115              | loop counter                  |

## UNLINK – Unlink Stack

### Description:

The specified base pointer register Ra is loaded into the stack pointer, then register Ra is popped from the stack.

### Instruction Format:

|          |                 |                  |                 |                 |   |   |
|----------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|
| 2322     | 21              | 16               | 15              | 8               | 7 | 0 |
| $\sim_2$ | Ra <sub>6</sub> | CCh <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 4 (one memory access)

**Execution Units:** All ALU's / Memory

### Operation:

SP = Ra

Ra = memory[SP]

SP = SP + 8

## Floating Point

### Operations Supported

Only the most basic floating point operations are supported with hardware. Supported operations include addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, absolute value, integer to float and float to integer conversions. Also supported are comparison operations. There are also a number of control and status instructions.

#### Supported Operations:

| Mnemonic | Precision | Clocks | Operation           |
|----------|-----------|--------|---------------------|
| FADD     | S,D       | 5      | addition            |
| FSUB     | S,D       | 5      | subtraction         |
| FMUL     | S,D       | 5      | multiplication      |
| FDIV     | S,D       | 29,56  | division            |
| FABS     | S,D       | 1      | absolute value      |
| FNEG     | S,D       | 1      | negation            |
| FTOI     | S,D       | 2      | float to integer    |
| ITOF     | S,D       | 2      | integer to float    |
| FSIGN    | S,D       | 1      | sign of value       |
| FMAN     | S,D       | 1      | mantissa of value   |
| FSTAT    | -         | 1      | get status register |
| FRM      | -         | 1      | set rounding mode   |
| FTX      | -         | 1      | trigger exception   |
| TCX      | -         | 1      | clear exception     |
| TDX      | -         | 1      | disable exception   |
| FEX      | -         | 1      | enable exception    |
| FCMP     | S, D      | 1      | comparison          |
| FTST     | S, D      | 1      | test against zero   |

## Representation

The floating point format is an IEEE-754 representation for both single and double precision. Briefly,

### Double Precision Format:

|       |       |          |          |    |   |
|-------|-------|----------|----------|----|---|
| 63    | 62    | 61       | 52       | 51 | 0 |
| $S_M$ | $S_E$ | Exponent | Mantissa |    |   |

### Single Precision Format:

|       |       |          |          |    |   |
|-------|-------|----------|----------|----|---|
| 31    | 30    | 29       | 23       | 22 | 0 |
| $S_M$ | $S_E$ | Exponent | Mantissa |    |   |

### Quad Precision Format:

|       |       |          |          |     |   |
|-------|-------|----------|----------|-----|---|
| 127   | 126   | 125      | 112      | 111 | 0 |
| $S_M$ | $S_E$ | Exponent | Mantissa |     |   |

$S_M$  – sign of mantissa

$S_E$  – sign of exponent

The exponent and mantissa are both represented as two's complement numbers, however the sign bit of the exponent is inverted.

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| $S_E$ EEEEEEEEEE |                  |
| 1111111111       | Maximum exponent |
| ....             |                  |
| 0111111111       | exponent of zero |
| ....             |                  |
| 0000000000       | Minimum exponent |

The exponent ranges from -1024 to +1023 for double precision numbers

If the core is built with the 32 bit data-bus 64 bit double precision floating point is unavailable.

Floating point comparisons and tests are executed on the integer ALU. This allows a comparison operation to proceed in parallel with another floating point operation.

## Performance

Generally, double precision operations are just as fast as single precision operations with the exception of the divide operation which takes multiple clock cycles.

The floating point divider uses a radix 8 division. (three bits are processed each clock cycle).

## Floating Point Instruction Set

### FABS – Absolute Value

#### Description:

This instruction takes the absolute value of a double precision floating point number contained in a general purpose register. The sign bit of the number is cleared. The precision of the number is not affected and the number is not rounded.

#### Instruction Format:

|       |        |        |        |    |    |        |        |   |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|----|----|--------|--------|---|
| 31 28 | 27     | 22     | 21     | 16 | 15 | 8      | 7      | 0 |
| $S_4$ | $Rt_6$ | $Ra_6$ | $77_8$ |    |    | $Pn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

#### Operation:

$$Rt = Ra$$

**FABS.S – Single Precision Absolute Value****Description:**

This instruction takes the absolute value of a single precision floating point number contained in a general purpose register. The sign bit of the number is cleared.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                 |    |    |                 |                 |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| 5 <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 79 <sub>8</sub> |    |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All Floating Point**Operation:**

Rt = Ra

**FADD – Floating point addition****Description:**

Add two double precision floating point numbers in registers Ra and Rb and place the result into target register Rt.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |    |    |                 |    |    |                 |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39             | 34              | 33 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21 | 16              | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 8 <sub>6</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 78h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 5**Execution Units:** All Floating Point



**FADD.S – Floating Point Single Precision addition****Description:**

Add two single precision floating point numbers in registers Ra and Rb and place the result into target register Rt.

**Instruction Format:**

|                 |                 |    |    |                 |    |    |                 |                  |                 |                 |   |
|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 39              | 34              | 33 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21 | 16              | 15               | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| 18 <sub>6</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 78h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 5**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

## FCMP - Float Compare

### Description:

The register compare instruction compares two registers as floating point doubles and sets the flags in the target predict register as a result. While this is a floating point operation it is executed on the integer ALU.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                 |                 |                |                 |                 |                 |   |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|
| 3128           | 27              | 22              | 21             | 16              | 15 12           | 11 8            | 7 | 0 |
| 2 <sub>4</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 1 <sub>4</sub> | Pt <sub>4</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

```
if Ra < Rb
    P.lt = true
else
    P.lt = false
if mag Ra < mag Rb
    P.ltu = true
else
    P.ltu = false
if Ra = Rb
    P.eq = true
else
    P.eq = false
if unordered
    P.un = true
else
    P.un = false
```

## FCMP.S - Float Compare Single

### Description:

The register compare instruction compares two registers as floating point singles and sets the flags in the target predict register as a result. While this is a floating point operation it is executed on the integer ALU.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                 |                 |                |                 |                 |                 |   |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|
| 3128           | 27              | 22              | 21             | 16              | 15 12           | 11 8            | 7 | 0 |
| 1 <sub>4</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 1 <sub>4</sub> | Pt <sub>4</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

```
if Ra < Rb
    P.lt = true
else
    P.lt = false
if mag Ra < mag Rb
    P.ltu = true
else
    P.ltu = false
if Ra = Rb
    P.eq = true
else
    P.eq = false
if unordered
    P.un = true
else
    P.un = false
```

**FDIV – Floating point division****Description:**

Divide two double precision floating point numbers in registers Ra and Rb and place the result into target register Rt.

**Instruction Format:**

|                 |                 |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39              | 34              | 33 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Bh <sub>6</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 78h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 56**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

**FDIV.S – Single Precision Floating point division****Description:**

Divide two single precision floating point numbers in registers Ra and Rb and place the result into target register Rt.

**Instruction Format:**

|                              |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39                           | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 1B <sub>h</sub> <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 78h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 29**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

## FCX – Clear Floating Point Exceptions

### Description:

This instruction clears floating point exceptions. The Exceptions to clear are identified as the bits set in the union of register Ra and an immediate field in the instruction. Either the immediate or Ra should be zero.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                    |                 |                 |    |    |                 |                 |   |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31 28          | 27                 | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| D <sub>4</sub> | Immed <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 79 <sub>8</sub> |    |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

### Operation:

### Exceptions:

| Bit | Exception Enabled   |
|-----|---|
| 0   | global invalid operation clears the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- division of infinities</li> <li>- zero divided by zero</li> <li>- subtraction of infinities</li> <li>- infinity times zero</li> <li>- NaN comparison</li> <li>- division by zero</li> </ul> |
| 1   | overflow  |
| 2   | underflow   |
| 3   | divide by zero  |
| 4   | inexact operation   |
| 5   | summary exception   |

## FDX – Disable Floating Point Exceptions

### Description:

This instruction disables floating point exceptions. The Exceptions disabled are identified as the bits set in the union of register Ra and an immediate field in the instruction. Either the immediate or Ra should be zero.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                    |                 |                 |    |    |                 |                 |   |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31 28          | 27                 | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| F <sub>4</sub> | Immed <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 79 <sub>8</sub> |    |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

### Operation:

### Exceptions:

| Bit | Exception Disabled |
|-----|--------------------|
| 0   | invalid operation  |
| 1   | overflow           |
| 2   | underflow          |
| 3   | divide by zero     |
| 4   | inexact operation  |
| 5   | reserved           |

## FEX – Enable Floating Point Exceptions

### Description:

This instruction enables floating point exceptions. The Exceptions enabled are identified as the bits set in the union of register Ra and an immediate field in the instruction. Either the immediate or Ra should be zero.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                    |                 |                 |    |    |                 |                 |   |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31 28          | 27                 | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| E <sub>4</sub> | Immed <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 79 <sub>8</sub> |    |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

### Operation:

### Exceptions:

| Bit | Exception Enabled |
|-----|-------------------|
| 0   | invalid operation |
| 1   | overflow          |
| 2   | underflow         |
| 3   | divide by zero    |
| 4   | inexact operation |
| 5   | reserved          |



## FTX – Trigger Floating Point Exceptions

### Description:

This instruction triggers floating point exceptions. The Exceptions to trigger are identified as the bits set in the union of register Ra and an immediate field in the instruction. Either the immediate or Ra should be zero.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                    |                 |                 |    |    |                 |                 |   |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31 28          | 27                 | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| C <sub>4</sub> | Immed <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 79 <sub>8</sub> |    |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

### Operation:

### Exceptions:

| Bit | Exception Enabled        |
|-----|--------------------------|
| 0   | global invalid operation |
| 1   | overflow                 |
| 2   | underflow                |
| 3   | divide by zero           |
| 4   | inexact operation        |
| 5   | reserved                 |

## FMAC – Floating Point Multiply Accumulate (planned)

### Description:

Multiply two floating point numbers in registers Ra and Rb add a third number from register Rc and place the result into target register Rt.

### Instruction Format:

|          |                |                 |                 |                 |                 |                  |                 |                 |    |    |   |   |   |
|----------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|---|---|---|
| 4745     | 44 40          | 39              | 34              | 33              | 28              | 27               | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| $\sim_3$ | O <sub>5</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Rc <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 76h <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |    |   |   |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 10

**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

| O <sub>5</sub> | Precision | Mnemonic | Operation                |                            |
|----------------|-----------|----------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 8              | S         | FMAC.S   | $Rt = (Ra * Rb) + Rc$    | multiply accumulate        |
| 9              | S         | FMAS.S   | $Rt = (Ra * Rb) - Rc$    | multiply subtract          |
| 10             | S         | FNMAC.S  | $Rt = -((Ra * Rb) + Rc)$ | negate multiply accumulate |
| 11             | S         | FNMAS.S  | $Rt = -((Ra * Rb) - Rc)$ | negate multiply subtract   |
| 16             | D         | FMAC     | $Rt = (Ra * Rb) + Rc$    | multiply accumulate        |
| 17             | D         | FMAS     | $Rt = (Ra * Rb) - Rc$    | multiply subtract          |
| 18             | D         | FNMAC    | $Rt = -((Ra * Rb) + Rc)$ | negate multiply accumulate |
| 19             | D         | FNMAS    | $Rt = -((Ra * Rb) - Rc)$ | negate multiply subtract   |

**FMAN – Mantissa of Number****Description:**

This instruction provides the mantissa of a double precision floating point number contained in a general purpose register as a 52 bit zero extended result. The hidden bit of the floating point number remains hidden.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                 |    |    |                 |                 |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| 7 <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 77 <sub>8</sub> |    |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All Floating Point**Operation:**
$$Rt = Ra$$

**FMAN.S – Mantissa of Number****Description:**

This instruction provides the mantissa of a single precision floating point number contained in a general purpose register as a 23 bit zero extended result. The hidden bit of the floating point number remains hidden.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                 |    |    |                 |                 |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| 7 <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 79 <sub>8</sub> |    |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All Floating Point**Operation:**
$$Rt = Ra$$

**FMOV – Move Double Precision****Description:**

This instruction moves one general purpose register to another. This instruction is shorter and uses one less register port than using the OR instruction to move between registers. See also the [MOV](#) instruction. This instruction currently performs the same operation as the MOV instruction.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |    |                 |                 |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31             | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0               |
| O <sub>4</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    |    | 77 <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All Floating Point**Operation:** $R_t = R_a$

**FMOV.S – Move Single Precision****Description:**

This instruction moves one general purpose register to another. This instruction is shorter and uses one less register port than using the OR instruction to move between registers. See also the [MOV](#) instruction. This instruction currently performs the same operation as the MOV instruction.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                 |    |    |                 |                 |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| O <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 79 <sub>8</sub> |    |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | PC <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All Floating Point**Operation:**
$$Rt = Ra$$

**FMUL – Floating point multiplication****Description:**

Multiply two double precision floating point numbers in registers Ra and Rb and place the result into target register Rt.

**Instruction Format:**

|                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39              | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| Ah <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 78h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 5**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

**FMUL.S – Single Precision Floating point multiplication****Description:**

Multiply two single precision floating point numbers in registers Ra and Rb and place the result into target register Rt.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|------------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39               | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 1Ah <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 78h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 5**Execution Units:** All Floating Point



**FNEG – Negate Register****Description:**

This instruction negates a double precision floating point number contained in a general purpose register. The sign bit of the number is inverted.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |    |    |                 |    |                 |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31             | 28              | 27 | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 4 <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 77 <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All Floating Point**Operation:** $Rt = Ra$

**FNEG.S – Negate Single Precision****Description:**

This instruction negates a single precision floating point number contained in a general purpose register. The sign bit of the number is inverted.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |    |    |                 |    |                 |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31             | 28              | 27 | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 4 <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 79 <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All Floating Point**Operation:** $Rt = Ra$

## FRM – Set Floating Point Rounding Mode

### Description:

This instruction sets the rounding mode bits in the floating point control register (FPSCR). The rounding mode bits are set to the bitwise 'or' of an immediate field in the instruction and the contents of register Ra. Either Ra or the immediate field should be zero.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                  |                 |                 |    |    |                 |                 |   |
|----------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31 28          | 27               | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| D <sub>4</sub> | Imm <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 77 <sub>8</sub> |    |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

### Operation:

FPSCR.RM = Ra | Immediate

**FSIGN – Sign of Number****Description:**

This instruction provides the sign of a double precision floating point number contained in a general purpose register as a floating point double result. The result is +1.0 if the number is positive, 0.0 if the number is zero, and -1.0 if the number is negative.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                 |    |    |                 |                 |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| 6 <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 77 <sub>8</sub> |    |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All Floating Point**Operation:**
$$Rt = Ra$$

**FSIGN.S – Single Precision Sign of Number****Description:**

This instruction provides the sign of a single precision floating point number contained in a general purpose register as a floating point single result. The result is +1.0 if the number is positive, 0.0 if the number is zero, and -1.0 if the number is negative.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |                 |                 |                 |    |    |                 |                 |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22              | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8               | 7               | 0 |
| 6 <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 79 <sub>8</sub> |    |    | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |

**Clock Cycles:** 1**Execution Units:** All Floating Point**Operation:**

$$Rt = Ra$$

## FSTAT – Get Floating Point Status and Control

### Description:

The floating point status and control register may be read using the FSTAT instruction. The format of the FPSCR register is outlined on the next page.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                 |                |                 |                 |                 |   |   |   |
|----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|---|
| 31 28          | 27              | 22             | 21              | 16              | 15              | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| C <sub>4</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> | ~ <sub>6</sub> | 77 <sub>8</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | PC <sub>4</sub> |   |   |   |

**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

### Operation:

Rt = FPSCR

**Floating Point Status And Control Register Format:**

| Bit                              |            | Symbol   | Description   |
|----------------------------------|------------|----------|---|
| 31:29                            | <b>RM</b>  | rm       | rounding mode (unimplemented)   |
| 28                               | <b>E5</b>  | inexe    | - inexact exception enable  |
| 27                               | <b>E4</b>  | dbzxe    | - divide by zero exception enable   |
| 26                               | <b>E3</b>  | underxe  | - underflow exception enable  |
| 25                               | <b>E2</b>  | overxe   | - overflow exception enable   |
| 24                               | <b>E1</b>  | invopxe  | - invalid operation exception enable  |
| 23                               | <b>NS</b>  | ns       | - non standard floating point indicator   |
| <b>Result Status</b>             |            |          |   |
| 22                               |            | fractie  | - the last instruction (arithmetic or conversion) rounded intermediate result (or caused a disabled overflow exception) |
| 21                               | <b>RA</b>  | rawayz   | rounded away from zero (fraction incremented)   |
| 20                               | <b>SC</b>  | C        | denormalized, negative zero, or quiet NaN   |
| 19                               | <b>SL</b>  | neg <    | the result is negative (and not zero)   |
| 18                               | <b>SG</b>  | pos >    | the result is positive (and not zero)   |
| 17                               | <b>SE</b>  | zero =   | the result is zero (negative or positive)   |
| 16                               | <b>SI</b>  | inf ?    | the result is infinite or quiet NaN   |
| <b>Exception Occurrence</b>      |            |          |   |
| 15                               | <b>X6</b>  | swt      | {reserved} - set this bit using software to trigger an invalid operation  |
| 14                               | <b>X5</b>  | inerx    | - inexact result exception occurred (sticky)  |
| 13                               | <b>X4</b>  | dbzx     | - divide by zero exception occurred   |
| 12                               | <b>X3</b>  | underx   | - underflow exception occurred  |
| 11                               | <b>X2</b>  | overx    | - overflow exception occurred   |
| 10                               | <b>X1</b>  | giopx    | - global invalid operation exception – set if any invalid operation exception has occurred                              |
| 9                                | <b>GX</b>  | gx       | - global exception indicator – set if any enabled exception has happened  |
| 8                                | <b>SX</b>  | sumx     | - summary exception – set if any exception could occur if it was enabled<br>- can only be cleared by software           |
| <b>Exception Type Resolution</b> |            |          |   |
| 7                                | <b>X1T</b> | cvt      | - attempt to convert NaN or too large to integer  |
| 6                                | <b>X1T</b> | sqrtn    | - square root of non-zero negative  |
| 5                                | <b>X1T</b> | NaNComp  | - comparison of NaN not using unordered comparison instructions   |
| 4                                | <b>X1T</b> | infzero  | - multiply infinity by zero   |
| 3                                | <b>X1T</b> | zerozero | - division of zero by zero  |
| 2                                | <b>X1T</b> | infdiv   | - division of infinities  |
| 1                                | <b>X1T</b> | subinfx  | - subtraction of infinities   |
| 0                                | <b>X1T</b> | snanx    | - signaling NaN   |

Greyed out items are not implemented.

**FSUB – Floating point subtraction****Description:****Instruction Format:**

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39             | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 9 <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 78h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 5**Execution Units:** All Floating Point



**FSUB.S – Single Precision Floating point subtraction****Description:****Instruction Format:**

|                 |                 |    |    |                 |    |    |                 |                  |   |   |                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|------------------|---|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39              | 34              | 33 | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21 | 16              | 15               | 8 | 7 | 0               |                 |
| 19 <sub>6</sub> | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> | 78h <sub>8</sub> |   |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 5**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

**FTOI – Float to Integer****Description:**

This instruction converts a floating point double value to an integer value.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31             | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 2 <sub>4</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 77h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 2

**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

**FTOLS – Single Precision Float to Integer****Description:**

This instruction converts a floating point single value to an integer value.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31             | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 2 <sub>4</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 79h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 2

**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

## FTST – Float Register Test Compare

### Description:

The register test compare compares floating point double in a register against the value zero and sets the predicate flags appropriately. This instruction is executed on the integer ALU.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                 |                |                 |                 |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 2322           | 21 16           | 15 12          | 11 8            | 7               | 0               |
| 2 <sub>2</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | O <sub>4</sub> | Pt <sub>4</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

```
if Ra < 0
    Pt.lt = 1
else
    Pt.lt = 0
if Ra = 0
    Pt.eq = 1
else
    Pt.eq = 0
if unordered
    Pt.un = 1
else
    Pt.un = 0
Pt.ltu = 0
```

**Exceptions:** none

## FTST.S – Float Single Test Compare

### Description:

The register test compare compares floating point single in a register against the value zero and sets the predicate flags appropriately. This instruction is executed on the integer ALU.

### Instruction Format:

|                |                 |                |                 |                 |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 2322           | 21 16           | 15 12          | 11 8            | 7               | 0               |
| 1 <sub>2</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | O <sub>4</sub> | Pt <sub>4</sub> | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 1

**Execution Units:** All ALU's

### Operation:

```
if Ra < 0
    Pt.lt = 1
else
    Pt.lt = 0
if Ra = 0
    Pt.eq = 1
else
    Pt.eq = 0
if unordered
    Pt.un = 1
else
    Pt.un = 0
Pt.ltu = 0
```

**Exceptions:** none

**ITOF – Integer to Float****Description:**

This instruction converts an integer value to a double precision floating point representation.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31             | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 3 <sub>4</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 77h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 2

**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

**ITOF.S – Integer to Float Single****Description:**

This instruction converts an integer value to a single precision floating point representation.

**Instruction Format:**

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                  |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31             | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7               | 0               |
| 3 <sub>4</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 79h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Clock Cycles:** 2

**Execution Units:** All Floating Point

## Vector Programming Model

The ISA supports up to 64 vector registers of length 64. In the proof of concept RTL code there are eight, sixteen element vector registers.

| Reg no |  |
|--------|--|
| 0      |  |
| 1      |  |
| 2      |  |
| 3      |  |
| 4      |  |
| 5      |  |
| 6      |  |
| 7      |  |

### Vector Length (VL register)

The vector length register controls how many elements of a vector are processed.

|   |                        |   |
|---|------------------------|---|
| 7 | 6                      | 0 |
| 0 | Length <sub>6..0</sub> |   |



## Vector Predicates

The ISA supports up to sixteen, sixty-four element vector predicate registers. These registers take the place of the vector mask (VM) register in other architectures. In the proof-of-concept version there is a single sixteen element vector predicate register. All vector instructions are executed conditionally based on the value in a vector predicate register.

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| Regno |  |
| 0     |  |

### Predicate Conditions

| Cond. |             | Test      |   |
|-------|-------------|-----------|---|
| 0     | PF          | 0         | Always false – Instructions predicated with condition zero never execute regardless of the predicate register contents. This is used for extended immediate values as well. The false predicate byte for instructions is 90h.   |
| 1     | PT          | 1         | Always True – The instruction predicated with an always true condition always executes regardless of the predicate register contents. The always true predicate byte is 01h. Other true predicates are instruction short-forms. |
| 2     | PEQ         | eq        | Equal – instruction executes if the predicate register equal flag is set  |
| 3     | PNE         | !eq       | Not Equal – instruction executes if the predicate register equal flag is clear  |
| 4     | PLE         | lt eq     | Less or Equal – predicate less or equal flag is set   |
| 5     | PGT         | !(lt eq)  | greater than  |
| 6     | PGE         | !lt       | greater or equal  |
| 7     | PLT         | lt        | less than   |
| 8     | PLEU        | ltu eq    | unsigned less or equal  |
| 9     | PGTU        | !(ltu eq) | unsigned greater than   |
| 10    | PGEU<br>POR | !ltu      | unsigned greater or equal<br>Ordered for floating point   |
| 11    | PLTU<br>PUN | ltu       | unsigned less than<br>Unordered for floating point  |
| 12    |             |           |   |
| 13    | PSIG        | signal    | execute if external signal is true  |
| 14    |             |           |   |
| 15    |             |           |   |

## Detailed Vector Instruction Set

### VADD

#### Synopsis

Vector register add.  $Vt = Va + Vb$

#### Description

Two vector registers (Va and Vb) are added together and placed in the target vector register Vt.

#### Instruction Format

|                |                |                 |    |    |                 |    |    |                 |    |    |                  |   |                  |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|------------------|---|------------------|-----------------|
| 39             | 37             | 36              | 34 | 33 | 28              | 27 | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8                | 7 | 0                |                 |
| 0 <sub>3</sub> | T <sub>3</sub> | Vt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Vb <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Va <sub>6</sub> |    |    | 57h <sub>8</sub> |   | Vpn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

#### Operation

for  $x = 0$  to  $VL - 1$

if (VM[x])  $Vt[x] = Va[x] + Vb[x]$

#### Operand Type

|                |              |  |
|----------------|--------------|--|
| T <sub>3</sub> |              |  |
| 0              | Integer      |  |
| 1              | Float single |  |
| 2              | Float double |  |
| 4              | Float quad   |  |

**VADDS**

## Synopsis

Vector register add.  $Vt = Va + Rb$

**Description**

A vector and a scalar (Va and Rb) are added together and placed in the target vector register Vt.

**Instruction Format**

|       |       |        |    |    |        |    |        |    |    |         |         |        |   |
|-------|-------|--------|----|----|--------|----|--------|----|----|---------|---------|--------|---|
| 39    | 37    | 36     | 34 | 33 | 28     | 27 | 22     | 21 | 16 | 15      | 8       | 7      | 0 |
| $4_3$ | $T_3$ | $Vt_6$ |    |    | $Rb_6$ |    | $Va_6$ |    |    | $57h_8$ | $Vpn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |   |

**Operation**

for  $x = 0$  to  $VL-1$

if (VM[x])  $Vt[x] = Vb[x] + Rb$

**Operand Type**

|       |              |  |
|-------|--------------|--|
| $T_3$ |              |  |
| 0     | Integer      |  |
| 1     | Float single |  |
| 2     | Float double |  |
| 4     | Float quad   |  |

VAND

Synopsis

Vector register bitwise and.  $Vt = Va \& Vb$

Description

Two vector registers (Va and Vb) are bitwise and'ed together and placed in the target vector register Vt.

Instruction Format

|                |                |                 |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |    |                  |   |                  |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|----|------------------|---|------------------|-----------------|
| 39             | 37             | 36              | 34 | 33 | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7                | 0               |
| 0 <sub>3</sub> | T <sub>3</sub> | Vt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Vb <sub>6</sub> |    | Va <sub>6</sub> |    |    | 52h <sub>8</sub> |   | Vpn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

Operation

for  $x = 0$  to VL-1

if (VM[x])  $Vt[x] = Va[x] \& Vb[x]$

Operand Type

|                |         |  |
|----------------|---------|--|
| T <sub>3</sub> |         |  |
| 0              | Integer |  |
|                |         |  |
|                |         |  |
|                |         |  |

VANDS

Synopsis

Vector register bitwise and.  $Vt = Va \& Rb$

Description

A vector registers (Va) is bitwise and'ed with a scalar register and placed in the target vector register Vt.

Instruction Format

|                |                |                 |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |    |                  |                  |   |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|----|------------------|------------------|---|-----------------|
| 39             | 37             | 36              | 34 | 33 | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16 | 15               | 8                | 7 | 0               |
| 4 <sub>3</sub> | T <sub>3</sub> | Vt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Va <sub>6</sub> |    |    | 52h <sub>8</sub> | Vpn <sub>4</sub> |   | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

Operation

for  $x = 0$  to VL-1

if (VM[x])  $Vt[x] = Va[x] \& Rb$

Operand Type

|                |         |  |
|----------------|---------|--|
| T <sub>3</sub> |         |  |
| 0              | Integer |  |
|                |         |  |
|                |         |  |
|                |         |  |

**VBITS2V**

## Synopsis

Convert bits to Boolean vector.

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 31             | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 0 | 7               | 0               |
| 6 <sub>6</sub> |    | Vt <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 56 <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Description**

Bits from a general register are copied to the corresponding vector target register.

**Operation**

For  $x = 0$  to  $[Ra]-1$

$$Vt[x] = Ra[x]$$

**Exceptions:** none

**VCMP****Synopsis**

Vector register compare.  $Vt = Va ? Vb$

**Description**

Two vector registers (Va and Vb) are compared and the comparison result is placed in the target vector predicate register Vpt.

**Instruction Format**

|                |                 |                 |                |                  |                  |                 |   |   |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|---|---|
| 3128           | 27              | 22              | 21             | 16               | 15 12            | 11 8            | 7 | 0 |
| O <sub>4</sub> | Vb <sub>6</sub> | Va <sub>6</sub> | 1 <sub>4</sub> | Vpt <sub>4</sub> | Vpn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |

**Operation**

for  $x = 0$  to VL-1

$$Vt[x] = Va[x] ? Vb[x]$$

**Operation:****For each vector element**

```

if signed Va < signed Vb
    P.lt = true
else
    P.lt = false
if unsigned Va < unsigned Vb
    P.ltu = true
else
    P.ltu = false
if Va = Vb
    P.eq = true
else
    P.eq = false

```

**Operand Type**

|                |              |  |
|----------------|--------------|--|
| O <sub>4</sub> |              |  |
| 8              | Integer      |  |
| 9              | Float single |  |
| A              | float double |  |
| C              | Float Quad   |  |

**VCMP**

## Synopsis

Vector register compare.  $Vt = Va ? Rb$

**Description**

A vector registers (Va) is compared to a scalar register (Rb) and the comparison result is placed in the target vector predicate register Vpt.

**Instruction Format**

|          |       |         |        |        |         |         |        |
|----------|-------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|
| 39 35    | 34 32 | 31 28   | 27 22  | 21 16  | 15 8    | 7       | 0      |
| $\sim_5$ | $T_3$ | $Vpt_4$ | $Rb_6$ | $Va_6$ | $5Ch_8$ | $Vpn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |

**Operation**

for  $x = 0$  to  $VL-1$

$$Vt[x] = Va[x] ? Vb[x]$$

**Operation:****For each vector element**

```

if signed Va < signed Rb
    P.lt = true
else
    P.lt = false
if unsigned Va < unsigned Rb
    P.ltu = true
else
    P.ltu = false
if Va = Rb
    P.eq = true
else
    P.eq = false

```



**VEINS / VMOVSV****Synopsis**

Vector element insert.

|       |        |        |        |        |        |        |    |    |   |   |   |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----|----|---|---|---|
| 39    | 34     | 33     | 28     | 27     | 22     | 21     | 16 | 15 | 0 | 7 | 0 |
| $1_6$ | $Vt_6$ | $Rb_6$ | $Ra_6$ | $56_8$ | $Pn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |    |    |   |   |   |

**Description**

A general purpose register Rb is transferred into one element of a vector register Vt. The element to insert is identified by Ra.

**Operation**

$$Rt = Va[Ra]$$

**Exceptions:** none

**VEOR**

Synopsis

Vector register bitwise exclusive or.  $Vt = Va \wedge Vb$

**Description**

Two vector registers (Va and Vb) are exclusively or'ed together and placed in the target vector register Vt.

**Instruction Format**

|                |                |                 |    |    |                 |    |    |                 |    |    |                  |   |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|------------------|---|-----------------|
| 39             | 37             | 36              | 34 | 33 | 28              | 27 | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8                | 7 | 0               |
| 2 <sub>3</sub> | T <sub>3</sub> | Vt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Vb <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Va <sub>6</sub> |    |    | 52h <sub>8</sub> |   | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Operation**

for x = 0 to VL-1

$$Vt[x] = Va[x] \wedge Vb[x]$$

**Operand Type**

|                |         |  |
|----------------|---------|--|
| T <sub>3</sub> |         |  |
| 0              | Integer |  |
|                |         |  |
|                |         |  |
|                |         |  |

**VEORS****Synopsis**

Vector register bitwise exclusive or.  $Vt = Va \wedge Rb$

**Description**

A vector registers (Va) is exclusively or'ed with a scalar register (Rb) and placed in the target vector register Vt.

**Instruction Format**

|       |       |        |    |    |        |    |        |    |    |         |         |        |   |
|-------|-------|--------|----|----|--------|----|--------|----|----|---------|---------|--------|---|
| 39    | 37    | 36     | 34 | 33 | 28     | 27 | 22     | 21 | 16 | 15      | 8       | 7      | 0 |
| $6_3$ | $T_3$ | $Vt_6$ |    |    | $Rb_6$ |    | $Va_6$ |    |    | $52h_8$ | $Vpn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |   |

**Operation**

for  $x = 0$  to  $VL-1$

if (VM[x])  $Vt[x] = Va[x] \wedge Vb[x]$

**Operand Type**

|       |         |  |
|-------|---------|--|
| $T_3$ |         |  |
| 0     | Integer |  |
|       |         |  |
|       |         |  |
|       |         |  |

**VDIV**

## Synopsis

Vector register divide.  $Vt = Va / Vb$

**Description**

Two vector registers (Va and Vb) are divided and placed in the target vector register Vt.

**Instruction Format**

|                |                |                 |    |    |                 |    |    |                 |    |    |                  |   |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|------------------|---|-----------------|
| 39             | 37             | 36              | 34 | 33 | 28              | 27 | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8                | 7 | 0               |
| 1 <sub>3</sub> | T <sub>3</sub> | Vt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Vb <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Va <sub>6</sub> |    |    | 5Eh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Operation**

$$Vt[Ra] = Va[Ra] / Vb[Ra]$$

or

for  $x = 1$  to  $[Ra]$

$$Vt[x] = Va[x] / Vb[x]$$

**Operand Type**

|                |              |  |
|----------------|--------------|--|
| T <sub>3</sub> |              |  |
| 0              | Integer      |  |
| 1              | Float single |  |
| 2              | float double |  |
| 4              | Float Quad   |  |

**VDIVS**

## Synopsis

Vector register divide.  $Vt = Va / Rb$

**Description**

A vector register ( $Va$ ) is divided by a scalar and placed in the target vector register  $Vt$ .

**Instruction Format**

|       |       |        |    |    |        |    |        |    |    |         |         |        |   |
|-------|-------|--------|----|----|--------|----|--------|----|----|---------|---------|--------|---|
| 39    | 37    | 36     | 34 | 33 | 28     | 27 | 22     | 21 | 16 | 15      | 8       | 7      | 0 |
| $5_3$ | $T_3$ | $Vt_6$ |    |    | $Vb_6$ |    | $Va_6$ |    |    | $5Eh_8$ | $Vpn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |   |

**Operation**

for  $x = 0$  to  $VL-1$

$$Vt[x] = Va[x] / Rb$$

**Operand Type**

|       |              |  |
|-------|--------------|--|
| $T_3$ |              |  |
| 0     | Integer      |  |
| 1     | Float single |  |
| 2     | float double |  |
| 4     | Float Quad   |  |

**VEX / VMOVS**

## Synopsis

Vector element extract.

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |   |                 |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| 39             | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 0 | 7               | 0               |
| 0 <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Va <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 56 <sub>8</sub> |   | Pn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Description**

One element of a vector register Va is transferred to a general purpose register Rt. The element to extract is identified by Ra.

**Operation**

$$Rt = Va[Ra]$$

**Exceptions:** none

**VFLT2INT**

## Synopsis

Vector float to integer.

|                |    |    |    |                 |    |                 |   |                 |  |
|----------------|----|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|-----------------|--|
| 31             | 28 | 27 | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 8 | 7               | 0  |
| 4 <sub>6</sub> |    |    |    | Vt <sub>6</sub> |    | Va <sub>6</sub> |   | 56 <sub>8</sub> | <div>Vpn<sub>4</sub>PC<sub>4</sub></div> |

**Description**

Elements of the vector are converted from floating point to integer.

**Operation**

For  $x = 0$  to  $[Ra]-1$

$$Vt[x] = (int)Va[x]$$

**Exceptions:** none

**VINT2FLT**

Synopsis

Vector float to integer.

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |   |                  |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|------------------|-----------------|
| 31             | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 8 | 7                | 0               |
| 5 <sub>6</sub> |    | Vt <sub>6</sub> |    | Va <sub>6</sub> |    | 56 <sub>8</sub> |   | Vpn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Description**

Elements of the vector are converted from integer to floating point.

**Operation**

For x = 0 to VL-1

$$Vt[x] = (float) Va[x]$$

**Exceptions:** none



**LV**

## Synopsis

Load vector

**Description:**

Load a vector register from memory using register indirect.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |                |                 |                 |                  |                  |                 |   |   |   |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|---|---|---|
| 31 29            | 28             | 27              | 22              | 21               | 16               | 15              | 0 | 7 | 0 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~ <sub>1</sub> | Vt <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | BDh <sub>8</sub> | Vpn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |   |

**Operation**

for x = 0 to [Ra]-1

$$Vt[x] = \text{memory}_{64}[Ra + 8 * x]$$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

**LVWS**

## Synopsis

Load vector using stride

**Description:**

Load a vector register from memory using register indirect with stride addressing.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |                |                 |                 |                 |                  |                                  |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| 39 37            | 36 34          | 33 28           | 27 22           | 21 16           | 15 0             | 7 0                              |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~ <sub>3</sub> | Vt <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | BEh <sub>8</sub> | Vpn <sub>4</sub> Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Operation**

for x = 0 to VL-1

$$Vt[x] = \text{memory}_{64}[Ra + Rb * x]$$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

**LVX**

## Synopsis

Load vector

**Description:**

Load a vector register from memory using vector indexed addressing.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |                |                 |                 |                 |                 |                  |                 |    |   |   |   |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 39 37            | 36 34          | 33              | 28              | 27              | 22              | 21               | 16              | 15 | 0 | 7 | 0 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~ <sub>3</sub> | Vt <sub>6</sub> | Vb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | Bf <sub>8</sub> | Vpn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

**Operation**

for x = 0 to [Ra]-1

$$Vt[x] = \text{memory}_{64}[\text{Ra} + Vb[x]]$$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB



**VMAC****Synopsis**

Vector register multiply accumulate.  $Vt = +- (+- Va *+- Vb +- Vc)$

**Description**

Vector registers Va and Vb are multiplied together then accumulated with vector register Vc.

The sign of Va, Vb, and Vc may be inverted. The sign of the entire result may be inverted.

**Instruction Format**

|                 |                |                 |                 |                 |                 |                  |                  |                 |    |    |   |   |   |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|----|----|---|---|---|
| 47 43           | 42 40          | 39              | 34              | 33              | 28              | 27               | 22               | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8 | 7 | 0 |
| Sn <sub>5</sub> | T <sub>3</sub> | Vt <sub>6</sub> | Vc <sub>6</sub> | Vb <sub>6</sub> | Va <sub>6</sub> | 5Ah <sub>8</sub> | Vpn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |    |   |   |   |

**Operation**

$$Vt[Ra] = Va[Ra] * Vb[Ra] + Vc$$

**Operand Type**

|                |              |  |
|----------------|--------------|--|
| T <sub>3</sub> |              |  |
| 0              | Integer      |  |
| 1              | Float single |  |
| 2              | float double |  |
| 4              | Float Quad   |  |

**VMUL****Synopsis**

Vector register add.  $Vt = Va * Vb$

**Description**

Two vector registers (Va and Vb) are multiplied together and placed in the target vector register Vt.

**Instruction Format**

|                |                |                 |    |    |                 |    |    |                 |    |    |                  |   |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|------------------|---|-----------------|
| 39             | 37             | 36              | 34 | 33 | 28              | 27 | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15 | 8                | 7 | 0               |
| 0 <sub>3</sub> | T <sub>3</sub> | Vt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Vb <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Va <sub>6</sub> |    |    | 5Eh <sub>8</sub> |   | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Operation**

for  $x = 0$  to  $VL-1$

if (VM[x])  $Vt[x] = Va[x] * Vb[x]$

**Operand Type**

|                |              |  |
|----------------|--------------|--|
| T <sub>3</sub> |              |  |
| 0              | Integer      |  |
| 1              | Float single |  |
| 2              | float double |  |
| 4              | Float Quad   |  |

**VMULS****Synopsis**

Vector register add.  $Vt = Va * Rb$

**Description**

A vector register (Va) is multiplied by a scalar register (Rb) and placed in the target vector register Vt.

**Instruction Format**

|                |                |                 |    |    |                 |    |                 |    |    |                  |   |                  |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|----|------------------|---|------------------|-----------------|
| 39             | 37             | 36              | 34 | 33 | 28              | 27 | 22              | 21 | 16 | 15               | 8 | 7                | 0               |
| 4 <sub>3</sub> | T <sub>3</sub> | Vt <sub>6</sub> |    |    | Rb <sub>6</sub> |    | Va <sub>6</sub> |    |    | 5Eh <sub>8</sub> |   | Vpn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Operation**

for  $x = 0$  to  $VL-1$

if (VM[x])  $Vt[x] = Va[x] * Rb$

**Operand Type**

|                |              |  |
|----------------|--------------|--|
| T <sub>3</sub> |              |  |
| 0              | Integer      |  |
| 1              | Float single |  |
| 2              | float double |  |
| 4              | Float Quad   |  |

**VOR**

## Synopsis

Vector register bitwise or.  $Vt = Va \mid Vb$

**Description**

Two vector registers (Va and Vb) are or'ed together and placed in the target vector register Vt.

**Instruction Format**

|       |       |        |    |    |        |    |        |    |    |         |         |   |        |
|-------|-------|--------|----|----|--------|----|--------|----|----|---------|---------|---|--------|
| 39    | 37    | 36     | 34 | 33 | 28     | 27 | 22     | 21 | 16 | 15      | 8       | 7 | 0      |
| $1_3$ | $T_3$ | $Vt_6$ |    |    | $Vb_6$ |    | $Va_6$ |    |    | $52h_8$ | $Vpn_4$ |   | $Pc_4$ |

**Operation**

for  $x = 01$  to  $VL-1$

$$Vt[x] = Va[x] \mid Vb[x]$$

**Operand Type**

|       |         |  |
|-------|---------|--|
| $T_3$ |         |  |
| 0     | Integer |  |
|       |         |  |
|       |         |  |
|       |         |  |



**VORS**

## Synopsis

Vector register bitwise or.  $Vt = Va \mid Rb$

**Description**

A vector register ( $Va$ ) is or'ed with a scalar register ( $Rb$ ) and placed in the target vector register  $Vt$ .

**Instruction Format**

|       |       |        |    |    |        |    |        |    |    |         |         |        |   |
|-------|-------|--------|----|----|--------|----|--------|----|----|---------|---------|--------|---|
| 39    | 37    | 36     | 34 | 33 | 28     | 27 | 22     | 21 | 16 | 15      | 8       | 7      | 0 |
| $5_3$ | $T_3$ | $Vt_6$ |    |    | $Rb_6$ |    | $Va_6$ |    |    | $52h_8$ | $Vpn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |   |

**Operation**

for  $x = 0$  to  $VL-1$

$$Vt[x] = Va[x] \mid Rb$$

**Operand Type**

|       |         |  |
|-------|---------|--|
| $T_3$ |         |  |
| 0     | Integer |  |
|       |         |  |
|       |         |  |
|       |         |  |

VREC

Synopsis

Vector reciprocal.  $Vt = 1/Va$

Description

The reciprocal of a vector (Va) is calculated placed in the target vector register Vt.

Instruction Format

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |   |                  |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|------------------|-----------------|
| 31             | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 0 | 7                | 0               |
| 6 <sub>6</sub> |    | Vt <sub>6</sub> |    | Va <sub>6</sub> |    | 56 <sub>8</sub> |   | Vpn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

Operation

for  $x = 0$  to VL-1

if (VM[x])  $Vt[x] = 1/ Va[x]$

Operand Type

|                |              |  |
|----------------|--------------|--|
| T <sub>3</sub> |              |  |
| 0              | Integer      |  |
| 1              | Float single |  |
| 2              | float double |  |
| 4              | Float Quad   |  |

**VSHLV**

## Synopsis

Vector shift left.

|       |        |    |    |        |    |        |    |        |        |   |        |
|-------|--------|----|----|--------|----|--------|----|--------|--------|---|--------|
| 39    | 34     | 33 | 28 | 27     | 22 | 21     | 16 | 15     | 0      | 7 | 0      |
| $2_6$ | $Vt_6$ |    |    | $Va_6$ |    | $Ra_6$ |    | $56_8$ | $Pn_4$ |   | $Pc_4$ |

**Description**

Elements of the vector are transferred upwards to the next element position. Element #0 is loaded with the value zero.

**Operation**

For  $x = 0$  to  $[Ra]-1$

$$Vt[x+1] = Va[x]$$

$$Vt[0] = 0$$

**Exceptions:** none

**VSHRV**

## Synopsis

Vector shift right.

|       |    |        |    |        |    |        |    |        |   |        |        |
|-------|----|--------|----|--------|----|--------|----|--------|---|--------|--------|
| 39    | 34 | 33     | 28 | 27     | 22 | 21     | 16 | 15     | 0 | 7      | 0      |
| $3_6$ |    | $Vt_6$ |    | $Va_6$ |    | $Ra_6$ |    | $56_8$ |   | $Pn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |

**Description**

Elements of the vector are transferred downwards to the next element position. The last is loaded with the value zero.

**Operation**

For  $x = 0$  to  $[Ra]-1$

$$Vt[x] = Va[x+1]$$

$$Vt[Ra-1] = 0$$

**Exceptions:** none

**SV**

## Synopsis

Store vector

**Description:**

Store a vector register to memory using register indirect.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |                |                 |                 |                  |                  |                 |   |   |   |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|---|---|---|
| 31 29            | 28             | 27              | 22              | 21               | 16               | 15              | 0 | 7 | 0 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~ <sub>1</sub> | Vs <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | CDh <sub>8</sub> | Vpn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |   |   |   |

**Operation**

for x = 0 to VL-1

$$\text{memory}_{64}[\text{Rb} + x * 8] = \text{Vs}[x]$$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

**SVWS**

## Synopsis

Store vector using stride

**Description:**

Store a vector register to memory using register indirect with stride addressing.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |                |                 |                 |                 |                  |                  |                 |    |   |   |   |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 39 37            | 36 34          | 33              | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21               | 16              | 15 | 0 | 7 | 0 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~ <sub>3</sub> | Vt <sub>6</sub> | Rb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | CEh <sub>8</sub> | Vpn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

**Operation**

for x = 0 to [Ra]-1

$$\text{memory}_{64}[\text{Ra} + \text{Rb} * x] = \text{Vs}[x]$$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

**SVX**

## Synopsis

Store vector

**Description:**

Store a vector register to memory using vector indexed addressing.

**Instruction Format:**

|                  |                |                 |                 |                 |                  |                  |                 |    |   |   |   |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|----|---|---|---|
| 39 37            | 36 34          | 33              | 28              | 27              | 22               | 21               | 16              | 15 | 0 | 7 | 0 |
| Seg <sub>3</sub> | ~ <sub>3</sub> | Vs <sub>6</sub> | Vb <sub>6</sub> | Ra <sub>6</sub> | CFh <sub>8</sub> | Vpn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |    |   |   |   |

**Operation**

for x = 0 to [Ra]-1

$$\text{memory}_{64}[\text{Ra} + \text{Vb}[x]] = \text{Vs}[x]$$

**Exceptions:** DBE, DBG, LMT, TLB

**VSUB**

## Synopsis

Vector register subtract.  $Vt = Va - Vb$

**Description**

Two vector registers (Va and Vb) are subtracted and placed in the target vector register Vt.

**Instruction Format**

|       |       |        |    |    |        |    |    |        |    |    |         |         |        |
|-------|-------|--------|----|----|--------|----|----|--------|----|----|---------|---------|--------|
| 39    | 37    | 36     | 34 | 33 | 28     | 27 | 22 | 21     | 16 | 15 | 0       | 7       | 0      |
| $2_3$ | $T_3$ | $Vt_6$ |    |    | $Vb_6$ |    |    | $Va_6$ |    |    | $57h_8$ | $Vpn_4$ | $Pc_4$ |

**Operation**

$$Vt[Ra] = Va[Ra] - Vb[Ra]$$

or

for  $x = 1$  to  $[Ra]$

$$Vt[x] = Va[x] - Vb[x]$$

**Operand Type**

|       |              |  |
|-------|--------------|--|
| $T_3$ |              |  |
| 0     | Integer      |  |
| 1     | Float single |  |
| 2     | float double |  |
| 4     | Float Quad   |  |



**VSUBS**

## Synopsis

Vector register subtract.  $Vt = Va - Rb$

**Description**

A scalar register is subtracted from a vector register and placed in the target vector register Vt.

**Instruction Format**

|       |       |        |    |    |        |    |        |    |         |    |   |   |        |
|-------|-------|--------|----|----|--------|----|--------|----|---------|----|---|---|--------|
| 39    | 37    | 36     | 34 | 33 | 28     | 27 | 22     | 21 | 16      | 15 | 0 | 7 | 0      |
| $S_3$ | $T_3$ | $Vt_6$ |    |    | $Rb_6$ |    | $Va_6$ |    | $57h_8$ |    |   |   | $Pc_4$ |

**Operation**

for  $x = 0$  to  $[Ra]-1$

$$Vt[x] = Va[x] + Rb$$

**Operand Type**

|       |              |  |
|-------|--------------|--|
| $T_3$ |              |  |
| 0     | Integer      |  |
| 1     | Float single |  |
| 2     | float double |  |
| 4     | Float Quad   |  |

**VSUBRS**

## Synopsis

Vector register subtract.  $Vt = Rb - Va$

**Description**

A vector register is subtracted from a scalar register and placed in the target vector register Vt.

**Instruction Format**

|       |       |        |    |    |        |    |        |    |         |    |   |   |        |
|-------|-------|--------|----|----|--------|----|--------|----|---------|----|---|---|--------|
| 39    | 37    | 36     | 34 | 33 | 28     | 27 | 22     | 21 | 16      | 15 | 0 | 7 | 0      |
| $6_3$ | $T_3$ | $Vt_6$ |    |    | $Rb_6$ |    | $Va_6$ |    | $57h_8$ |    |   |   | $Pc_4$ |

**Operation**

for  $x = 0$  to  $[Ra]-1$

$$Vt[x] = Va[x] + Rb$$

**Operand Type**

|       |              |  |
|-------|--------------|--|
| $T_3$ |              |  |
| 0     | Integer      |  |
| 1     | Float single |  |
| 2     | float double |  |
| 4     | Float Quad   |  |

**V2BITS**

## Synopsis

Convert Boolean vector to bits.

|                |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |   |                  |                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|---|------------------|-----------------|
| 39             | 34 | 33              | 28 | 27              | 22 | 21              | 16 | 15              | 0 | 7                | 0               |
| 6 <sub>6</sub> |    | Rt <sub>6</sub> |    | Va <sub>6</sub> |    | Ra <sub>6</sub> |    | 56 <sub>8</sub> |   | Vpn <sub>4</sub> | Pc <sub>4</sub> |

**Description**

The least significant bit of each vector element is copied to the corresponding bit in the target register.

**Operation**

For  $x = 0$  to  $VL-1$

$$Rt[x] = Va[x].LSB$$

**Exceptions:** none

**Notes:**

The register tag associated with a vector register contains both the element number and vector register number. The vector element being processed needs to be uniquely identified in the processor's pipeline. With a large number of vector registers and a large number of elements the tag becomes quite large. The current core has 8 vector registers with sixteen elements each. This is to keep the tag within seven bits. The core ends up needing to process an eight bit register tag in order to handle all the registers.

Use of vector instructions serializes the core's queuing of instructions. A separate instruction is queued for each element of the vector. This is done by stalling the instruction queued indicator until instructions for all the elements have been queued. In order to queue the vector instruction, queuing an element isn't complete until the length is known. The length is in special register VL. If this register is valid the instruction will queue right away, otherwise it will be delayed until VL (argument a1) becomes valid. Once a1 becomes valid a new instruction should enqueue every clock cycle.

|    | x0                 | x1   | x2     | x3   | x4   | x5    | x6     | x7         | x8         | x9         | xA       | xB       | xC       | xD       | xE        | xF    |
|----|--------------------|------|--------|------|------|-------|--------|------------|------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-------|
| 0x | TST / FTST / FSTST |      |        |      |      |       |        |            |            |            |          |          |          |          |           |       |
| 1x | CMP / FCMP / FSCMP |      |        |      |      |       |        |            |            |            |          |          |          |          |           |       |
| 2x | CMPi               |      |        |      |      |       |        |            |            |            |          |          |          |          |           |       |
| 3x | BR                 |      |        |      |      |       |        |            |            |            |          |          |          |          |           |       |
| 4x | {RR}               | {R}  | {P}    |      |      | CHKI  | BITI   | ADDUI      | ADDI       | SUBI       | MULI     | DIVI     | ADDUI    | SUBUI    | MULUI     | DIVUI |
| 5x | {logic}            | MLO  | {VLOG} | ANDI | ORI  | EORI  | {VR}   | {VAdd }    | {shift}    |            | VMAC     | MODI     | VCMPs    | CHKXI    | {VMUL}    | MODUI |
| 6x |                    |      |        |      |      |       |        |            |            |            | LLA      | _2ADD UI | _4ADD UI | _8ADD UI | _16ADD UI | LDI   |
| 7x | JGR                |      | MUX    |      |      |       | {FMAC} | {double r} | {float rr} | {single r} |          |          |          |          |           |       |
| 8x | LB                 | LBU  | LC     | LCU  | LH   | LHU   | LW     | LFS        | LFD        |            |          | LVWAR    | SWCR     | JSRI     | LWS       | LCL   |
| 9x | SB                 | SC   | SH     | SW   | SFS  | SFD   | STI    | CAS        | STSET      | STMOV      | STCMP    | STFND    |          | LDIS     | SWS       | CACHE |
| Ax | JSR                | JSR  | JSR    | RTS  | LOOP | SYS   | INT    | {R}        | MFSPR      | MTSPR      | {bitfld} | MOV5     | LVB      | LVC      | LVH       | LVW   |
| Bx | LBX                | LBUX | LCX    | LCUX | LHX  | LHUX  | LWX    | JSRIX      | LLAX       |            |          |          |          | LV       | LVWS      | LVX   |
| Cx | SBX                | SCX  | SHX    | SWX  | SFSX | SFDX  | STIX   | INC        | PUSH       | PEA        | POP      | LINK     | UNLINK   | SV       | SVWS      | SVX   |
| Dx |                    |      |        |      |      |       | LW     |            |            |            |          |          |          |          |           |       |
| Ex |                    |      |        |      |      |       |        |            |            |            |          |          |          |          |           |       |
| Fx | {TLB}              | NOP  | RTS    | RTE  | RTI  | {BCD} | STP    | SYNC       | MEMSB      | MEMDB      | CLI      | SEI      | RTD      | RTF      | JSF       | IMM   |

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

78 - {float-rr} Opcodes – Func<sub>6</sub>

|    | x0 | x1 | x2 | x3 | x4 | x5 | x6 | x7    | x8    | x9    | xA    | xB    | xC | xD | xE | xF |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----|----|----|----|
| 0x |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | FCMP  | FADD  | FSUB  | FMUL  | FDIV  |    |    |    |    |
| 1x |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | FCMPS | FADDS | FSUBS | FMULS | FDIVS |    |    |    |    |
| 2x |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |       |       |       |       |       |    |    |    |    |
| 3x |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |       |       |       |       |       |    |    |    |    |

77 - Double {R} Opcodes – Func<sub>4</sub>

|    | x0   | x1 | x2   | x3   | x4   | x5   | x6    | x7   | x8    | x9 | xA | xB | xC    | xD  | xE | xF |
|----|------|----|------|------|------|------|-------|------|-------|----|----|----|-------|-----|----|----|
| 0x | FMOV |    | FTOI | ITOF | FNEG | FABS | FSIGN | FMAN | FNABS |    |    |    | FSTAT | FRM |    |    |

79 - Single {R} Opcodes – Func<sub>4</sub>

|    | x0    | x1 | x2    | x3    | x4    | x5    | x6     | x7    | x8     | x9 | xA | xB | xC  | xD  | xE  | xF  |
|----|-------|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|--------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 0x | FMOVS |    | FTOIS | ITOFS | FNEGS | FABSS | FSIGNS | FMANS | FNABSS |    |    |    | FTX | FCX | FEX | FDX |

A7 {R} Opcodes – Func<sub>4</sub>

|    | x0  | x1  | x2  | x3  | x4  | x5    | x6    | x7     | x8  | x9  | xA  | xB  | xC  | xD  | xE  | xF |
|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| 0x | MOV | NEG | NOT | ABS | SGN | CNTLZ | CNTLO | CNTPOP | SXB | SXC | SXH | COM | ZXB | ZXC | ZXH |    |

41 {R} Opcodes – Func<sub>4</sub>

|    | x0    | x1    | x2     | x3  | x4 | x5 | x6 | x7 | x8 | x9 | xA | xB | xC | xD | xE | xF |
|----|-------|-------|--------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0x | CPUID | REDOR | REDAND | PAR |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

42 - {Predicate Logic} Opcodes – Func<sub>6</sub>

|    | x0   | x1  | x2   | x3    | x4   | x5    | x6    | x7   | x8 | x9 | xA | xB | xC | xD | xE | xF |
|----|------|-----|------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0x | PAND | POR | PEOR | PNAND | PNOR | PENOR | PANDC | PORC |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 1x |      |     |      |       |      |       |       |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 2x |      |     |      |       |      |       |       |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 3x |      |     |      |       |      |       |       |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

52 {VLog} Opcodes – Func<sub>3</sub>

|    | x0   | x1  | x2   | x3 | x4    | x5   | x6    | x7 |
|----|------|-----|------|----|-------|------|-------|----|
| 0x | VAND | VOR | VEOR |    | VANDS | VORS | VEORS |    |

57 {VAdd} Opcodes – Func<sub>3</sub>

|    | x0   | x1   | x2 | x3 | x4    | x5    | x6     | x7 |
|----|------|------|----|----|-------|-------|--------|----|
| 0x | VADD | VSUB |    |    | VADDS | VSUBS | VSUBRS |    |

58 - {shift} Opcodes – Func<sub>6</sub>[illegible]

